

PROJECT MANUAL

CITY OF PLATTSBURGH CITY BEACH TOILET FACILITIES

4 BEACH ROAD, PLATTSBURGH, NEW YORK 12901, CLINTON COUNTY

PREPARED FOR



CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT
PHASE
SERVICES 100%



CITY OF PLATTSBURGH
41 CITY HALL PLACE, PLATTSBURGH, NEW YORK, 12901

AEDA PROJECT #24031
September 10, 2024

1246 State Route 3
P.O. Box 762
Plattsburgh, NY 12901

PREPARED BY



518.562.1800
jaa@aedapc.com
www.aedapc.com

**SECTION 00 0110
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

1.01 DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 0101 - Project Title Page
00 0110 - Table of Contents
00 0115 - List of Drawing Sheets
00 1113 - Advertisement for Bids
00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders
Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701)
00 3000 - Bidder's Checklist
00 3100 - Available Project Information
00 4100 - Bid Form
00 4110 - Bid Form Supplement - List of Sub-Contractors
00 4000 - User-Certificate of Non-Collusion
Certificate of Compliance with Iran Divestment Act
00 4810 - Statement of Surety's Intent
00 5200 - Agreement Form
Agreement Form (AIA Document A101)
Certificate of Owner's Attorney
00 7200 - General Conditions
General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (AIA Document A201)
00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions
Performance Bond Form (AIA Document A312)
Payment Bond Form (AIA Document A312)
Change Order Form (AIA Document G701)
Application for Certification of Payment (AIA Document G702)
Continuation Sheet (AIA Document G703)
Certification of Substantial Completion (AIA Document G704)
00 9000 - Notice of Award
00 9010 - Notice to Proceed
Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (AIA Document G706)
Contractor/Subcontractor Partial Release and Lien Waiver
Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A)
Consent of Surety to Final Payment (AIA Document G707)
Proposal Request (AIA Document G709)
Architect's Supplemental Instructions (AIA Document G710)
Construction Change Directive (AIA Document G714)
Request for Information (RFI) (AIA Document G716)

SPECIFICATIONS

2.01 DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 1000 - Summary

- 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures
- 01 2100 - Allowances
- 01 2200 - Unit Prices
- 01 2300 - Alternates
- 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures
- 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements
- 01 3216 - Construction Progress Schedule
- 01 4000 - Quality Requirements
- 01 4216 - Definitions
- 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
- 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals

2.02 DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

- 02 4100 - Demolition

2.03 DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE

- 03 1000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories
- 03 2000 - Concrete Reinforcing
- 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete
- 03 3511 - Concrete Floor Finishes

2.04 DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY

- 04 0511 - Masonry Mortaring and Grouting
- 04 2000 - Unit Masonry

2.05 DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

- 06 0573 - Wood Treatment
- 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry
- 06 2000 - Finish Carpentry

2.06 DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- 07 3113 - Asphalt Shingles
- 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- 07 9200 - Joint Sealants

2.07 DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS

- 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels
- 08 7100 - Door Hardware

2.08 DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

- 09 9113 - Exterior Painting
- 09 9123 - Interior Painting
- 09 9723 - Concrete and Masonry Coatings

2.09 DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES

- 10 1400 - Signage

- 10 2113.17 - Phenolic Toilet Compartments
- 10 2800 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories
- 10 4400 - Fire Protection Specialties
- 10 5723 - Closet and Utility Shelving

2.10 DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING

- 22 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- 22 0716 - Plumbing Equipment Insulation
- 22 0719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation
- 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping
- 22 3000 - Plumbing Equipment
- 22 4000 - Plumbing Fixtures

2.11 DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

- 23 0529 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- 23 0553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- 23 0593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- 23 0913 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC
- 23 3100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings
- 23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories
- 23 3700 - Air Outlets and Inlets

2.12 DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

- 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems
- 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems
- 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems
- 26 0583 - Wiring Connections
- 26 0923 - Lighting Control Devices
- 26 2416 - Panelboards
- 26 2726 - Wiring Devices
- 26 5100 - Interior Lighting
- 26 5600 - Exterior Lighting

2.13 DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK

- 31 2316 - Excavation
- 31 2323 - Fill

2.14 DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

- 32 1123 - Aggregate Base Courses
- 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving
- 32 1313 - Concrete Paving
- 32 1623 - Sidewalks

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

32 9219 - Seeding

DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES

33 0513 - Manholes and Structures

33 3111 - Site Sanitary Utility Sewerage Piping

2.15 APPENDICES

Appendix A - Prevailing Wage Schedule for Article 8 Public Work Projects

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 00 0115
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

SHEET NUMBER

SHEET NAME

1. TITLE

T001	TITLE SHEET
-------------	--------------------

2. GENERAL

G001	BUILDING CODE ANALYSIS, GENERAL NOTES, SYMBOLS, & LEGENDS
-------------	--

3. CIVIL DRAWINGS

C100	SITE PLAN
C500	SITE DETAILS

4. DEMOLITION

D101	OVERALL DEMOLITION PLAN & ELEVATIONS
D401	ENLARGED DEMOLITION PLAN
D501	DEMOLITION PHOTOS

5. ARCHITECTURAL

A001	ARCHITECTURAL - NOTES, LEGENDS, & SYMBOLS
A101	OVERALL FLOOR PLAN & EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A121	ALTERNATE #1 ROOF PLAN
A301	ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN
A302	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A303	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A304	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A501	DETAILS
A502	DETAILS
A601	ROOM FINISH, DOOR, & WINDOW SCHEDULES

6. PLUMBING

P001	PLUMBING - NOTES, LEGENDS, & DETAILS
P101	ENLARGED SANITARY WASTE & VENT PIPING PLAN
P601	PLUMBING SCHEMATICS & DETAILS

7. MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL

M/E001	MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL NOTES, LEGENDS, & SYMBOLS
M/E101	ENLARGED MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL PLAN

M/E501

MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 00 1113
ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS**

FROM:

1.01 THE OWNER

- A. City of Plattsburgh
- B. Address:
41 City Hall Place
Plattsburgh, New York, 12901

1.02 AND THE ARCHITECT

- A. Architectural & Engineering Design Associates, P.C.
- B. Address:
1246 State Route 3, P.O. Box 762
Plattsburgh, New York 12901

1.03 DATE OF ADVERTISEMENT:

- A. September 24, 2024

1.04 TO: POTENTIAL BIDDERS

- A. The Common Council of the City of Plattsburgh is requesting sealed bids for the alterations of an existing city structure into public, ADA compliant toilet facilities at 4 Beach Road, Plattsburgh, New York 12901.
- B. Bids will be received until 2:00 P.M. on October, 15, 2024. The Bids will be publicly opened and read aloud at that time in the Common Council Chambers of Plattsburgh City Hall.
- C. Bids shall be submitted to the City Clerks Office, 41 City Hall Place, Plattsburgh, New York 12901, (from 8:00 to 4:00 daily) in sealed envelopes with the name and address of the Bidder and "City of Plattsburgh - City Beach Toilet Facilities" clearly marked on the face of the envelope.
- D. The complete Bid Package should include everything defined as outlined in Section 00 3100, available project information, Part 1 Paragraph 1.01(L.)
 - 1. Signed Bid Form including Base Bid
 - 2. Certificate of Non-Collusion
 - 3. Signed Statement of Surety's Intent
 - 4. Bid security in the form of a Bid Bond or Certified Check of a sum no less than 5% of the Bid amount
 - 5. List of the last five projects completed, including a contact name and phone number
 - 6. Sub-contractor list in accordance with section 00 7300 - 2.01 B
- E. Project Description:
The project consists of alterations to the existing 1 story exterior masonry & wood framed commercial kitchen, concessions, and storage area converting them into public toilet facilities with an outdoor shower. Work also includes, but is not limited to site improvements and utilities connecting new to existing.
- F. All bidding and contract documents may be obtained at no charge by visiting the City's website at <https://www.cityofplattsburgh-ny.gov/Bids>.
- G. Refer to other bidding requirements described in Document 00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders and Document 00 3100 - Available Project Information.
- H. The successful bidder will be required to provide Payment & Performance Bonds in the amount of 100% of their contract for this project.
- I. A pre-bid conference for all bidders is scheduled for October 01, 2024 at 10:00 A.M. at the construction site stated above. All prime contract bidders as well as interested sub-

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

contractors should plan to attend this meeting.

- J. All questions received prior to the pre-bid conference will be reviewed at the pre-bid conference. The deadline for question submission will be 3 P.M. October, 08, 2024 (4) business days before the bid opening any questions submitted after this time will not be subject to response by addendum
- K. Responses will be issued in writing in the form of a project addendum and will be distributed to all plan holders through email by 4:30 P.M. October 10, 2024 (2) business days prior to bids being due.
- L. Submit your offer on the Bid Form provided. Bidders may supplement this form as appropriate.
- M. This project is considered a Public Works Project and Prevailing Wage will apply
- N. Your offer will be required to be submitted under a condition of irrevocability for a period of 45 days after submission.
- O. The City of Plattsburgh is an equal opportunity employer. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all offers. All awards are contingent upon the signing of an agreement in a form acceptable to the owner.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 00 2113
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. AIA Document A701 - 2018, Instructions to Bidders.
 - 1. These instructions are attached following this document.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Sections 00 0110 - Table of Contents
- B. Section 00 0115 - List of Drawings
- C. Section 00 1113 - Advertisement for Bids

END OF SECTION

DRAFT AIA® Document A701® - 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

«24031 - City of Plattsburgh City Beach Toilet Facilities»
«4 Beach Road, Plattsburgh, New York 12901»
«The project consists of alterations to the existing 1 story exterior masonry & wood framed commercial kitchen, concessions, and storage area converting them into public toilet facilities with an outdoor shower. Also included will be site improvements and utilities connecting new to existing.»

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

«City of Plattsburgh»«»
«41 City Hall Place
Plattsburgh, New York 12901»
«Telephone Number: (518) 563-7701»
«Fax Number: (518) 561-7367»

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

«Architectural & Engineering Design Associates, P.C.»«»
«1246 Route 3
P.O. Box 762
Plattsburgh, New York»
«Telephone Number: (518) 562-1800»
«Fax Number: (518) 562-1702»

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 **DEFINITIONS**
- 2 **BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**
- 3 **BIDDING DOCUMENTS**
- 4 **BIDDING PROCEDURES**
- 5 **CONSIDERATION OF BIDS**
- 6 **POST-BID INFORMATION**
- 7 **PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND**
- 8 **ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™-2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.



ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

« All bidding and contract documents may be obtained at no charge by visiting the City's website at <https://www.cityofplattsburgh-ny.gov/Bids.aspx>. »

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper

documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. *(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)*

« All questions regarding plans and specifications must be submitted in writing to Architectural & Engineering Design Associates, P.C. Responses will be issued in writing in the form of Project Addenda and will be distributed to all plan holders. All questions received prior to the pre-bid conference will be reviewed at the pre-bid conference. The deadline for question submission will be 3pm four business days before the bid opening, any questions submitted after this time will not be subject to response by addendum. »

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

« Responses will be issued in writing in the form of a project addendum and will be distributed to all plan holders through email. Addendums will also be posted on the City's website at <https://www.cityofplattsburgh-ny.gov/Bids.aspx>. »

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

« Bid security shall be provided in the form of a bid bond or certified check of a sum no less than 5% of the Bid. »

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid

security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

« Bids shall be submitted to the City Clerk's Office, 41 City Hall Place, Plattsburgh, New York 12901, (from 8:00 to 4:00 daily) in sealed envelopes with the name and address of the Bidder and "City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities" clearly marked on the face of the envelope. »

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:

(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

« Bid security will be returned upon review of sufficient evidence. »

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.

(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

« »

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

- 1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

« »

- 2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

« N/A »

- 3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

« »

- 4 Building Information Modeling Exhibit, if completed:

« X »

- 5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
Section 00 0115	List of Drawings	

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages
Section 00 0110	Table of Contents		

.7 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages

.8 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

« N/A »] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

« N/A »

« N/A »] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

« X »] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
Section 00 7300	Supplementary Conditions		

.9 Other documents listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

« »

**SECTION 00 3000
BIDDER'S CHECKLIST**

**ALL DOCUMENTS LIST BELOW TO BE COMPLETED BY BIDDER PRIOR TO BID
SUBMISSION**

**PROJECT SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS: EACH OF THE FOLLOWING MUST BE
EXECUTED:**

- A. Bid Form 00 4100:
 - 1. All Blanks appropriately filled in ink with both words and figures, and signed where applicable
- B. List of Sub-contractors:
 - 1. Included form requires completion and signatures, submit in separate sealed envelope included within sealed Bid Envelope
- C. Certification of compliance with the Iran Divestment Act:
 - 1. Requires completion and signature.

**STATE & FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS: EACH OF THE FOLLOWING MUST BE
EXECUTED:**

- D. 00 4400 - Certificate of Non-Collusion:
 - 1. Requires Bidder's signature.
- E. 00 4810 - Statement of Surety's Intent:
 - 1. Requires completion and signature by Surety's Representative.
- F. Bid Security:
- G. List of last five projects completed:
 - 1. Include contact name and phone number
 - 2. Submit in separate sealed envelope included within sealed Bid Envelope

**NOTE: TO BID CONTRACTS, THE BIDDER MUST COMPLETELY FILL OUT ALL FORMS
LISTED ABOVE**

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 00 3100
AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO BIDDERS

- A. All questions regarding plans and specifications must be submitted in writing to Architectural & Engineering Design Associates, P.C. Responses will be issued in writing in the form of Project Addenda and will be distributed to all plan holders. All questions received prior to the pre-bid conference will be reviewed at the pre-bid conference. The deadline for question submission will be 3:00 P.M. four business days before the bid opening, any questions submitted after this time will not be subject to response by addendum.
- B. Sales Tax is not required to be included in the bid for this project.
- C. Smoking on property is prohibited.
- D. The successful bidder will be required to provide Payment & Performance Bonds in the amount of 100% of their contract for this project.
- E. Attention of the bidders is particularly called to the requirements as to the conditions of employment to be observed and minimum wage rates under the Contract (Prevailing Wage).
 - 1. See Appendix A - Article 8 of the New York State Labor Law
- F. In accordance with Local, State and Federal mandates the successful bidders shall follow guidelines for COVID 19 safety measures. All Bid proposals must include all expenses related to complying with the COVID 19 safety measures. For New York State guidelines follow: <https://forward.ny.gov/>.
- G. Insurance Fees and any other Permit Fees shall be included in each contractors bid.
 - 1. Building Permit fees will not be applicable.
- H. All bidding and contract documents may be obtained at no charge by visiting the City's website at <https://www.cityofplattsburgh-ny.gov/Bids.aspx>.
- I. In completing the Construction Payment Application process bidders are advised that the City of Plattsburgh will not pay for materials stored off site. Payment can be made for large components or other bulky materials delivered to the site provided that the materials or components are inventoried, secured and insured to the satisfaction of the Owner and
- J. Retainage for the project will be 5% through the issuance of a Certificate of Completion. Final release of retainage will not be entertained until all punch list items are completed, all as-built and O&M documentation is submitted and approved and final inspection certificates are issued to the City of Plattsburgh.
- K. Submission of Release and Waiver of Lien Documents by the Prime Contractor and each Subcontractor and/or Major Supplier will be required with each payment application submission. Final Release and Waiver of Lien Documents as well as Consent of Surety for Final Payment are required to be submitted with final payment application.
- L. It is the intent of the project documents and the contract outlined therein to provide the City of Plattsburgh with a complete and functional project/facility without omission, therefore bidders are advised that complete contract documents are being issued to all bidders and details of the work for the contract may be found on any of the drawings or within any of the various specification sections regardless of trade breakdown, drawing titles, and designation or section.
- M. All debris shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with all applicable NYSDOL, NYSDEC, and NYSDOT requirements.
- N. Project is to be completed by April 30, 2025.

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

- O. The Complete Bid Package should include the following:
 - 1. Signed Bid Form including the Base Bid.
 - a. All Blanks appropriately filled in with ink, with both words and figures, and signature where applicable.
 - 2. Signed Statement of Surety's Intent.
 - 3. Certificate of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act.
 - 4. Certificate of Non-Collusion.
 - 5. List of the last five projects completed, including a contact name and phone number.
 - 6. Bid security in the form of a Bid Bond or Certified Check of a sum no less than 5% of the Bid Amount.
 - 7. Sub-contractor list in accordance with section 00 7300 - 2.01 B.
- P. The City of Plattsburgh encourages M/WBE firms to apply.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 00 4100
BID FORM**

THE PROJECT AND THE PARTIES

1.01 TO:

- A. City of Plattsburgh (Owner)
41 City Hall Place
Plattsburgh, New York 12901

1.02 FOR:

- A. Project: 24031 City of Plattsburgh - City Beach Toilet Facilities
- B. Project Number: 22032-002
- C. Project Description: [The project consists of alterations to the existing 1 story exterior masonry & wood framed commercial kitchen, concessions, and storage area converting them into public toilet facilities with an outdoor shower. Work shall also include site improvements and utilities connecting new to existing.]

1.03 DATE: (BIDDER TO ENTER DATE)

(MONTH _____), (DAY _____), (YEAR _____)

1.04 SUBMITTED BY: (BIDDER TO ENTER NAME AND ADDRESS)

- A. Bidder's Full Name _____
 - 1. Address _____
 - 2. City, State, Zip _____

1.05 OFFER

- A. Having examined the Place of The Work and all matters referred to in the Instructions to Bidders and the Bid Documents prepared by AEDA, P.C. for the above mentioned project, we, the undersigned, hereby offer to enter into a Contract to perform the Work for the Sum of:
- B. **PROJECT BASE BID**
 - 1. Total cost of project, less allowances & alternates:
- C. **CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE #1**
 - 1. Contingency Allowances, described in Section 01 2100, - Allowances are to be included in the Bid Sum above.
 - 2. The City of Plattsburgh has allocated a contingency allowance of Two-Thousand and Five-Hundred Dollars (**\$2,500.00**) for the repair of damaged or deteriorated plywood roof sheathing during roof replacement. Cost to cover demolition and removal of compromised sheet, new structural roof sheathing and all hardware.
- D. **CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE #2**
 - 1. Contingency Allowances, described in Section 01 2100, - Allowances are to be included in the Bid Sum above.
 - 2. The City of Plattsburgh has allocated a contingency allowance of Fifteen-Thousand Dollars, (**\$15,000.00**) for unforeseen items.
- E. **TOTAL**
 - 1. Total cost of project including allowances, less alternates:
- F. **PROJECT ALTERNATE #1**

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

1. The city of Plattsburgh has requested a separate construction cost for the re-roofing of the entire structure. Work consists of the demolishing of existing roofing system including underlayments, flashings, and drips. Work shall include all new materials and labor to provide a new 30 year architectural asphalt shingled roof system, new underlayment, ice and water, flashings, drip edge, & ridge vent.
- G. TOTAL INCLUDING ALTERNATE(S)**
1. Total cost of project including allowances & alternates:
- H. UNIT COST #1**
1. Unit price should consist of the materials and labor to replace (1) 4'-0" x 8'-0" (32 square feet) sheets of structural roof sheathing. Price should include all hardware including edge clips.
 2. New structural roof sheathing to be 5/8" cdx plywood.

I. TABULATION

Description	Value in U.S. Dollars - \$
Base Bid - Total cost of project, less allowances & alternates: _____ Dollars	\$ _____
Contingency Allowance #1 _____ Dollars	\$ _____
Contingency Allowance #2 _____ Dollars	\$ _____
Total - Total cost of project including allowances, less alternates: _____ Dollars	\$ _____
Project Alternate #1 _____ Dollars	\$ _____
Total including Allowances - - Total cost of project including allowances & alternates: _____ Dollars	\$ _____
Unit Cost #1 _____ Dollars	\$ _____

1.06 ACCEPTANCE

- A. This offer shall be open to acceptance and is irrevocable for thirty days from the bid closing date.
- B. If this bid is accepted by Owner within the time period stated above, we will:
 1. Execute the Agreement within seven days of receipt of Notice of Award.
 2. Furnish the required bonds within seven days of receipt of Notice of Award.
 3. Commence work within seven days after written Notice to Proceed of this bid.

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

- C. If this bid is accepted within the time stated, and we fail to commence the Work or we fail to provide the required Bond(s), the security deposit shall be forfeited as damages to Owner by reason of our failure, limited in amount to the lesser of the face value of the security deposit or the difference between this bid and the bid upon which a Contract is signed.
- D. In the event our bid is not accepted within the time stated above, the required security deposit shall be returned to the undersigned, in accordance with the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders; unless a mutually satisfactory arrangement is made for its retention and validity for an extended period of time.

1.07 CONTRACT TIME

- A. If this Bid is accepted, we will complete the work by **April 30th, 2025**

1.08 CHANGES TO THE WORK

- A. Change Orders as approved by the owner will be accepted allowing actual cost for labor and materials plus [10%] overhead and [5%] profit for prime construction work performed by the contract holder. Subcontractors will be permitted to carry [10%] combined overhead and profit on labor and material cost. The Prime Contractor will be permitted to carry [5%] mark up on subcontractor change order cost. All change order requests must be provided on the standard AIA Change Order Forms and must be accompanied by a detailed breakdown of cost and material receipts or supplier quotes.
- B. On work deleted from the Contract, credit to Owner shall be Architect-approved net cost plus 100% of the profit percentage noted above.

1.09 ADDENDA

- A. The following Addenda have been received. The modifications to the Bid Documents noted below have been considered and all costs are included in the Bid Sum.
 - 1. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
 - 2. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
 - 3. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
 - 4. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
 - 5. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
 - 6. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.

1.10 BID FORM SIGNATURE(S)

- A. _____
(Bidder - print the full name of your firm)

- B. _____
(Authorized signing officer, Title)

C. _____
(Seal)

END OF SECTION

LIST OF SUB-CONTRACTORS

Each bidder on a public work contract, where the preparation of separate specifications is not required, shall submit with its bid a separate sealed list that names each sub-contractor that the bidder will use to perform work on the contract, and the agreed-upon amount to be paid to each, for: (a) plumbing and gas fitting, (b) steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning apparatus and (c) electric wiring and standard illuminating fixtures. After the low bid is announced, the sealed list of sub-contractors submitted with such low bid shall be opened and the names of such sub-contractors shall be announced, and thereafter any change of sub-contractor or agreed-upon amount to be paid to each shall require the approval of the public owner, upon a showing presented to the public owner of legitimate construction need for such change, which shall be open to public inspection.

(a) Plumbing Sub-Contractor: _____
(Complete company name)

Bid: \$ _____

(b) HVAC Sub-Contractor: _____
(Complete company name)

Bid: \$ _____

(c) Electrical Sub-Contractor: _____
(Complete company name)

Bid: \$ _____

**SECTION 00 4400
CERTIFICATE OF NON-COLLUSION**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01** Non-collusive certification required of all bidders under section 103-d of the general municipal law as amended by chapter 751 of the laws of 1965 and chapter 675 of the laws of 1966 effective September 1, 1966.
- 1.02** By submission of this bid, the bidder and each person signing on behalf of the bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief:
- 1.03** The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
- 1.04** Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and
- 1.05** No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

INDIVIDUAL BIDDER

A CO-PARTNERSHIP

A CORPORATION

BY:

END OF SECTION

CITY OF PLATTSBURGH – CITY BEACH TOILET FACILITIES

CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT

As a result of the Iran Divestment Act of 2012 (the "Act"), Chapter 1 of the 2012 Laws of New York, a new provision has been added to State Finance Law (SFL) § 165-a and New York General Municipal Law §103-g, both effective April 12, 2012. Under the Act, the Commissioner of the Office of General Services (OGS) will be developing a list of "persons" who are engaged in "investment activities in Iran" (both are defined terms in the law) (the "Prohibited Entities List"). Pursuant to SFL § 165-a(3)(b), the initial list is expected to be issued no later than 120 days after the Act's effective date at which time it will be posted on the OGS website.

By submitting a bid in response to this solicitation or by assuming the responsibility of a Contract awarded hereunder, each Bidder/Contractor, any person signing on behalf of any Bidder/Contractor and any assignee or subcontractor and, in the case of a joint bid, each party thereto, certifies, under penalty of perjury, that once the Prohibited Entities List is posted on the OGS website, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, that each Bidder/Contractor and any subcontractor or assignee is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List created pursuant to SFL § 165-a(3)(b).

Additionally, Bidder/Contractor is advised that once the Prohibited Entities List is posted on the OGS website, any Bidder/Contractor seeking to renew or extend a Contract or assume the responsibility of a Contract awarded in response to this solicitation must certify at the time the Contract is renewed, extended or assigned that it is not included on the Prohibited Entities List.

During the term of the Contract, should the County receive information that a Bidder/Contractor is in violation of the above-referenced certification, the County will offer the person or entity an opportunity to respond. If the person or entity fails to demonstrate that he/she/it has ceased engagement in the investment which is in violation of the Act within 90 days after the determination of such violation, then the County shall take such action as may be appropriate including, but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages or declaring the Bidder/Contractor in default.

The County reserves the right to reject any bid or request for assignment for a Bidder/Contractor that appears on the Prohibited Entities List prior to the award of a contract and to pursue a responsibility review with respect to any Bidder/Contractor that is awarded a contract and subsequently appears on the Prohibited Entities List.

I, _____, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the _____ of the _____

Corporation and that neither the Bidder/Contractor nor any proposed subcontractor is identified on the Prohibited Entities List.

SIGNED

SWORN to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public: _____

SECTION 00 4810

STATEMENT OF SURETY'S INTENT

To: _____

We have received the bid of _____
(Contractor)

Of _____
(Address)

For _____

(Project)

Bids for which will be received on _____
(Bid Opening Date)

and wish to advise that should this Bid of the Contractor be accepted and the Contractor be accepted and the Contract awarded to him, it is our present intention to become surety on the Performance Bond and Labor and Materials Payment Bond required by the Contract.

Any arrangement for the bonds required by the Contract is a matter between the Contractor and ourselves, and we assume no liability to you or third parties if for any reason we do not execute the requisite bonds.

We are duly authorized to transact business in the State of New York, and we appear on the U.S. Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended).

Attest: _____

Surety's Authorized Signature(s)

Attach Power of Attorney

(Corporate seal if any. If no seal, write "No Seal" across this place and sign.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 00 5200
AGREEMENT FORM**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 FORM OF AGREEMENT

- A. AIA document A101, Owner-Contractor Agreement Form - stipulated sum 2017 edition, form the basis of the contract between the owner and contractor.
 - 1. The Agreement to be executed is attached following this page.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions.
- B. Section 00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions.
- C. Section 01 4216 - Definitions.

END OF SECTION

DRAFT AIA® Document A101® - 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the « » day of « » in the year « »
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«City of Plattsburgh»«»
«41 City Hall Place
Plattsburgh, New York 12901»
«Telephone Number: (518) 563-7701»
«Fax Number: (518) 561-7367»

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »« »
« »
« »
« »

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

«24031 - City of Plattsburgh City Beach Toilet Facilities»
«4 Beach Road, Plattsburgh, New York 12901»
«The project consists of alterations to the existing 1 story exterior masonry & wood framed commercial kitchen, concessions, and storage area converting them into public toilet facilities with an outdoor shower. Also included will be site improvements and utilities connecting new to existing.»

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«Architectural & Engineering Design Associates, P.C.»«»
«1246 Route 3
P.O. Box 762
Plattsburgh, New York»
«Telephone Number: (518) 562-1800»
«Fax Number: (518) 562-1702»

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.



ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

(Check one of the following boxes.)

- [« »] The date of this Agreement.
- [« X »] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- [« »] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)
- [« »]

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[« »] Not later than « » (« ») calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[« X »] By the following date: « Reference section – 00 3100, Available Project Information, for date of substantial completion. »

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be « » (\$ « »), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price
N/A	

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement. (Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance
N/A		

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum: (Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price
N/A	

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
N/A		

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:

(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

« N/A »

§ 4.6 Other:

(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

« N/A »

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

« »

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the « 25th » day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the « 25th » day of the « Following » month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than « forty-five » (« 45 ») days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

« 5% »

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

« »

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

« »

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

« Retainage to be submitted in final Payment. »

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner’s prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor’s responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner’s final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect’s final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

« »

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

« 0 » % « Annual »

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

« »

« »

« »

« »

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[] Other (Specify)

« »

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner’s convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner’s convenience.)

« »

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner’s representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

«Michael Bessette»
«215 Idaho Avenue
Plattsburgh New York 12903»
«Telephone Number: (518) 536-7473»
«Fax Number: (518) 562-1128»
«»
«Email Address: bessetsm@cityofplattsburgh-ny.gov»

§ 8.3 The Contractor’s representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™-2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201-2017, may be given in accordance with a building information modeling exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with a building information modeling exhibit, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

« N/A »

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

« »

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A101™-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- .3 AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- .4 Building information modeling exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the building information modeling exhibit incorporated into this Agreement.)

« »

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
Section 00 0115	List of Drawings	

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages
Section 00 0110	Table of Contents		

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[] AIA Document E204™-2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

« »

[« »] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[« X »] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
Section 00 7300	Supplemental Conditions		

- 9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™-2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

« »

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER (Signature)

«Michael Bessette»

(Printed name and title)

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

« »

(Printed name and title)

AGREEMENT

(Certification of Owner's Attorney)

I, the undersigned, _____, the duly authorized and acting legal representative of the City of Plattsburgh do hereby certify as follows:

I have examined the foregoing Contract and the manner of execution thereof, and I am of the opinion that each of the aforesaid agreements has been duly executed by the proper parties thereto acting through their duly authorized representatives; that said representatives have full power and authority to execute said agreements on behalf of the respective parties named thereon; and that the foregoing agreements constitute valid and legally binding obligations upon the parties executing the same in accordance with the terms, conditions and provisions thereof.

By: _____
(Attorney for City of Plattsburgh)

(Date)

**SECTION 00 7200
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.01 AIA DOCUMENT A201 - 2017, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION.

A. The General Conditions applicable to this contract are attached following document.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. SECTION 00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions.

B. SECTION 01 4216 - Definitions.

END OF SECTION

DRAFT AIA® Document A201® - 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

«24031 - City of Plattsburgh City Beach Toilet Facilities»
«4 Beach Road, Plattsburgh, New York 12901»

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

«City of Plattsburgh»«»
«41 City Hall Place
Plattsburgh, New York 12901»

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

«Architectural & Engineering Design Associates, P.C.»«»
«1246 Route 3
P.O. Box 762
Plattsburgh, New York»

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- | | |
|----|--|
| 1 | GENERAL PROVISIONS |
| 2 | OWNER |
| 3 | CONTRACTOR |
| 4 | ARCHITECT |
| 5 | SUBCONTRACTORS |
| 6 | CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS |
| 7 | CHANGES IN THE WORK |
| 8 | TIME |
| 9 | PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION |
| 10 | PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY |
| 11 | INSURANCE AND BONDS |
| 12 | UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK |
| 13 | MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS |

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, *Guide for Supplementary Conditions*.



ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES



INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,
10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,
3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and

Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,
4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4,
9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,
3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,
15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, **11.1.3**, **11.5**

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7,
9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3,
7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1,
9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1,
11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3,
11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3,
6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,
9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,
9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2,
13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3,
15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2,
15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3,
7.3, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating
to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4,
9.1, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2,
12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5**, **15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5,
7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1,
8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2,
14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, **6.1.2**
Contractor's Construction and Submittal
Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6,
10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4
Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials and Substances

10.2.4, 10.3

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1

Indemnification

3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,
9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,
14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property

10.2.8, 10.4

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,
9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of

1.1.7

Insurance

6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5,

11

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

Insurance, Property

10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy

9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of

11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

Interest

13.5

Interpretation

1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award

15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment

1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, **3.12**, 3.13, 3.15.1,
5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,
10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,
9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,
15.4

Liens

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of

12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability

3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,
4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,
11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,
5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,
15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, 10.3

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,
10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and
Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Mediation

8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1,
15.4.1.1

Minor Changes in the Work

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7,
10.3.2

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4,
12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4,
3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4,
8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5,
15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5,
15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2,
14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,
9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1,
13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2,
4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1,
7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2,
10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4,
15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to
Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications
and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12,
5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1,
14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1,
9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION
OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10

Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,
10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,
15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
**Review of Contract Documents and Field
Conditions by Contractor**
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and
Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and
Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1,
6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2,
12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4,
9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3,
9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, 11.3
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3,
12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4,
7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6,
9.10.5, 14.2.1

Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2,
15.2.7

Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4

Suspension by the Owner for Convenience 14.3

Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3

Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14

Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4

**Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7**

**Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.7**

**Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4**

Termination of the Architect
2.3.3

Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,
9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, 13.4

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7,
10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2,
5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14,
15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12

**Uncovering of Work
12.1**

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

**Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1**

**Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1**

Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, 15.1.7

Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

**Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, 11.3**

**Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2,
15.1.2**

Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2

**Work, Definition of
1.1.3**

Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3,
13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon written protocols governing the transmission and use of, and reliance on, Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to written protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the

purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct,

but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design

professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death,

or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the

Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract

Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location

agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
 - .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
 - .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
 - .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
 - .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
 - .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and

the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and

belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract

Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.



**SECTION 00 7300
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. These Supplementary Conditions amend and supplement the General Conditions defined in Document 00 7200 - General Conditions and other provisions of Contract Documents as indicated below. Provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.
- B. The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions that are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.
- C. Changes made to these Supplementary Conditions as part of an Addendum to the Contract Documents added during the bidding process defined in the Addendum shall amend the Supplementary Conditions and be considered part of the project documents.
- D. These supplementary conditions also incorporate the procurement and contract standards and procedures of the office of community renewal (ocr) as applicable to nys cdbg projects.

PART 2 MODIFICATIONS TO INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AIA A701

2.01 ARTICLE 3 - BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- A. Delete the following subparagraph:
 - 1. 3.1.2
 - a. Refer to Advertisement for Bids regarding bidding documents.
- B. Add the following subparagraph:
 - 1. 4.1.9.
 - a. Each bidder on a public work contract, where the preparation of separate specifications is not required, shall submit with its bid a separate sealed list that names each subcontractor that the bidder will use to perform work on the contract, and the agreed-upon amount to be paid to each, for: (a) plumbing, (b) heating, ventilating and air conditioning and (c) electric wiring and standard illuminating fixtures. After the low bid is announced, the sealed list of subcontractors submitted with such low bid shall be opened and the names of such subcontractors shall be announced, and thereafter any change of subcontractor or agreed-upon amount to be paid to each shall require the approval of the public owner, upon a showing presented to the public owner of legitimate construction need for such change, which shall be open to public inspection.

2.02 ARTICLE 4.2 - BID SECURITY

- A. Add the following subparagraph:
 - 1. 4.2.1.1.
 - a. 5% Bid Security

PART 3 MODIFICATION TO GENERAL CONDITIONS AIA A201

3.01 ARTICLE 3.6 TAXES

- A. Add the following subparagraph:
 - 1. 3.6.2: The Owner will obtain an exemption certificate for the Contractor for taxes and duties for the Work.

3.02 ARTICLE 7.3 - CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

- A. Add the following subparagraph:
 - 1. 7.3.10: The following fees apply to Changes in the Work in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.6 and 7.2:

- a. 10 percent overhead and 5 percent profit on the net cost of Work done by the Prime Contract holder.
- b. 5 percent profit mark-up to the Prime Contract holder on the cost of Work done by any Subcontractor with 10 percent combined overhead and profit on the net cost of Work done by the subcontractor.
- c. On Work deleted from the Contract, credit to the Owner shall be the Architect approved net cost plus 100% of the profit percentage noted above.

3.03 ARTICLE 8 - TIME

- A. Add the following subparagraph:
 - 1. 8.1.5: Contract Time is identified in Document 00 3100 - Available project Information.

3.04 ARTICLE 11.5 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

- A. Add the following subparagraph:
 - 1. 11.5.3: The bond value requirements are as follows:
 - a. Provide bonds on AIA A312.
 - b. Provide a 100 percent Performance Bond.
 - 2. Provide a 100 percent Payment Bond.
 - a. Deliver bonds within 10 days of receipt of Notice of Award.

3.05 ARTICLE 11.1, 2, 3 AND 4 - CONTRACTOR'S, OWNER'S AND PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROTECTION LIABILITY AND PROPERTY INSURANCES

- A. The Contractor, at his own expense, shall procure and maintain until two years after the date of the Certificate of Completion or one year after the Contractor or any Sub-contractor last perform any work under the Contract if the Project is abandoned or deferred, insurance for liability for damages required by law of the kinds and in the amounts stated herein and as may be modified by provisions in the Information to Bidders, through insurance companies authorized to operate in the State. The insurance shall cover all operations necessary to complete the work, whether performed by the Contractor or Sub-contractors. Before starting work, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner Policy upon demand and one certificate of insurance for each and every type of insurance required. The policies and certificates shall in form and content be satisfactory to the Owner, shall show compliance by the Contractor with the provisions herein contained, and shall provide that the policies shall not be cancelled or altered until after 30 days written notice to the Owner. Property damage insurance shall in all cases include coverage for XCU hazards, (explosion, collapse and underground operations).
- B. All liability insurance required by this Contract shall be maintained in force during the term of this Contract and until two years after the date of the Certificate of Completion or two years after the Contractor or any Sub- contractor last performs any work under the Contract if the Project is abandoned or deferred.
- C. The Contractor shall comply with the following insurance requirements:
 - 1. The Owner (City of Plattsburgh) & the Architect/Engineer (Architectural & Engineering Design Associates, P.C.) shall be added to the General Liability policy as "additional Insured" for Forms CG2010 and CG2037 and/or equivalents.
 - 2. Owner's Protective Liability Coverage
 - a. The policy shall be written in the name of the owner.
 - b. The limits of liability shall be equal or greater than one million (\$1,000,000) occurrence, combined single limit and two million (\$2,000,000) general aggregate.
 - c. OCP coverage shall be purchased by the Contractor
 - d. Architect/Engineer shall be named as co-insured on the insurance policy (Architectural & Engineering Design Associates, P.C.)
 - e. Certificates of Insurance are to be issued by the Contractor's insurance carrier showing limits equal or greater than one million (\$1,000,000)

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

occurrence, one million (\$1,000,000) personal injury, two million (\$2,000,000) products/completed operations aggregate, a per project general aggregate of two million (\$2,000,000) with coverages listed as follows:

- 1) Comprehensive General Liability naming the project owner as an additional insured including:
 - (a) Broad Form Property Damage
 - (b) Contractual Liability
 - (c) Products and Completed Operations
 - (d) Independent Contractors
 - (e) Personal Injury
 - (f) Explosion, Collapse and Underground Property Damage
 - (g) Designated Construction Project(s) General Aggregate Limit-added
 - (h) Primary and Non-Contributing Liability-added
 - 2) Automobile Liability - Comprehensive Coverage - one million (\$1,000,000) combined single limits.
 - 3) Worker's Compensation - Including coverage for all Executive Officers if the contractor is incorporated and including Broad Form All-States Endorsement.
 - 4) Contractor shall provide evidence of satisfactory New York State Disability Insurance Coverage.
 - 5) Umbrella Liability - limits of one million C.S.L. per occurrence, five million (\$5,000,000) aggregate.
 - 6) Pollution Liability-\$1,000,000 in limits-added
 - 7) A 30-day Notice of Cancellation clause is to be included and the words "Endeavor to" shall be eliminated in such cancellation provision.
 - 8) Architectural & Engineering Design Associates, P.C. and City of Plattsburgh shall be named as additional insured.
3. Certificates of Insurance are to be issued by the on-site Sub-Contractor's insurance carrier showing limits equal to or greater than \$1 Million occurrence, \$1 Million personal injury, \$2 Million products/completed operations aggregate, a per project general aggregate of \$2 Million, with coverage's listed as follows:
- a. Commercial General Liability (ISO Form #CG0001 or equivalent), naming Contractor, Owner, and Architect/Engineer as additional insured, and providing that such insurance is Primary insurance as respects the interest of the Contractor and that any other insurance required hereunder. Such coverage shall be written to include coverage for negligence of the Contractor.
 - b. Automobile Liability - Comprehensive Coverage - \$1 Million combined single limit.
 - c. Workers' Compensation - Including coverage for all Executive Officers if the Contractor is incorporated.
 - d. Umbrella Liability, Limits of \$1 Million C.S.L. per occurrence, \$5 Million aggregate.
 - e. Pollution Liability-\$1,000,000 in limits-added
 - f. A 30-day Notice of Cancellation clause is to be included and the words "Endeavor to" shall be eliminated in such cancellation provision.
 - g. Architectural & Engineering Design Associates, P.C. and City of Plattsburgh shall be named as additional insured on all policies.
4. All Risk or Special Form Builders Risk:
- a. For the 100% insurable value to be determined by the Owner and/or Engineer to be the contract amount.
 - 1) To be written in the name of the project Owner and General Contractor.
 - (a) Property deductibles no greater than \$1,000.00.
 - (b) Purchased by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

DRAFT AIA® Document A312® - 2010

Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

« »
« »

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

« »
« »

OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

«City of Plattsburgh»
«41 City Hall Place
Plattsburgh, New York 12901»

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date: « »

Amount: \$ «0.00»

Description:

(Name and location)

«24031 - City of Plattsburgh City Beach Toilet Facilities»
«4 Beach Road, Plattsburgh, New York 12901»

BOND

Date:

(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

« »

Amount: \$ « »

Modifications to this

« »

None

« »

See Section 16

Bond:

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature:

Name and « »

Title:

SURETY

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature:

Name and « »

Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or BROKER:

« »
« »
« »

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

«Michael Bessette»
«215 Idaho Avenue
Plattsburgh New York 12903»
«Telephone Number: (518) 536-7473»
«Fax Number: (518) 562-1128»
«»
«Email
Address:bessettsm@cityofplattsburgh-
ny.gov»

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.



ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

- .1** the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
- .2** the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
- .3** the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- .1** After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- .2** Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to

the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

- .1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
- .2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
- .3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price. The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 Contractor Default. Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

« »

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name and Title: « »
Address: « »

SURETY

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name and Title: « »
Address: « »



DRAFT AIA® Document A312® - 2010

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

« »
« »

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

« »
« »

OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

«City of Plattsburgh»
«41 City Hall Place
Plattsburgh, New York 12901»

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date: « »

Amount: \$ «0.00»

Description:

(Name and location)

«24031 - City of Plattsburgh City Beach Toilet Facilities»
«4 Beach Road, Plattsburgh, New York 12901»

BOND

Date:

(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

« »

Amount: \$ « »

Modifications to this Bond:

« »

None

« »

See Section
18

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: (Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature:

Name and « »

Title:

Signature:

Name and « »

Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or BROKER:

« »
« »
« »

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

«Michael Bessette»
«215 Idaho Avenue
Plattsburgh New York 12903»
«Telephone Number: (518) 536-7473»
«Fax Number: (518) 562-1128»
«»

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.



ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

«Email Address:
bessettsm@cityofplattsburgh-
ny.gov»



§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

- .1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
- .2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- .1 the name of the Claimant;
- .2 the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- .3 a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .4 a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- .5 the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .6 the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- .7 the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- .8 the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 16.4 **Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 **Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

« »

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

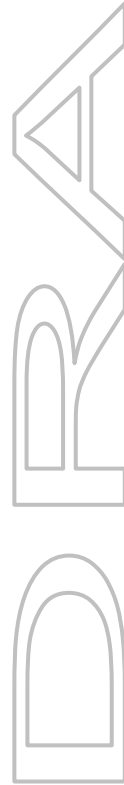
Company: _____ (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name and Title: « »« »
Address: « »

SURETY

Company: _____ (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name and Title: « »« »
Address: « »



DRAFT AIA® Document G701® - 2017

Change Order

PROJECT: <i>(Name and address)</i> 24031 - City of Plattsburgh City Beach Toilet Facilities 4 Beach Road, Plattsburgh, New York 12901	CONTRACT INFORMATION: Contract For: General Construction Date:	CHANGE ORDER INFORMATION: Change Order Number: 001 Date:
OWNER: <i>(Name and address)</i> City of Plattsburgh 41 City Hall Place Plattsburgh, New York 12901	ARCHITECT: <i>(Name and address)</i> Architectural & Engineering Design Associates, P.C. 1246 Route 3 P.O. Box 762 Plattsburgh, New York	CONTRACTOR: <i>(Name and address)</i>

THE CONTRACT IS CHANGED AS FOLLOWS:

(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits. Also include agreed upon adjustments attributable to executed Construction Change Directives.)

The original Contract Sum was	\$	0.00
The net change by previously authorized Change Orders	\$	0.00
The Contract Sum prior to this Change Order was	\$	0.00
The Contract Sum will be increased by this Change Order in the amount of	\$	0.00
The new Contract Sum including this Change Order will be	\$	0.00
The Contract Time will be increased by Zero (0) days.		
The new date of Substantial Completion will be		

NOTE: This Change Order does not include adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or the Contract Time, that have been authorized by Construction Change Directive until the cost and time have been agreed upon by both the Owner and Contractor, in which case a Change Order is executed to supersede the Construction Change Directive.

NOT VALID UNTIL SIGNED BY THE ARCHITECT, CONTRACTOR AND OWNER.

Architectural & Engineering Design Associates, P.C. _____ ARCHITECT <i>(Firm name)</i>	_____ CONTRACTOR <i>(Firm name)</i>	City of Plattsburgh _____ OWNER <i>(Firm name)</i>
_____ SIGNATURE	_____ SIGNATURE	_____ SIGNATURE
Joseph R. Krupka, Intern Architect/Project Manager _____ PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	_____ PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	Michael Bessette, Superintendent _____ PRINTED NAME AND TITLE
_____ DATE	_____ DATE	_____ DATE

Application and Certificate for Payment

<p>TO OWNER: City of Plattsburgh 41 City Hall Place Plattsburgh, New York 12901</p>	<p>PROJECT: 24031 - City of Plattsburgh City Beach Toilet Facility 4 Beach Road, Plattsburgh, New York 12901</p>	<p>APPLICATION NO: 001</p>	<p>Distribution to:</p>
<p>FROM CONTRACTOR: Architectural & Engineering Design Associates, P. 1246 Route 3 P.O. Box 100 Plattsburgh, New York</p>	<p>VIA ARCHITECT:</p>	<p>PERIOD TO: General Construction</p> <p>CONTRACT FOR:</p> <p>CONTRACT DATE:</p> <p>PROJECT NOS: 24031 / /</p> <p>Period To:</p>	<p>OWNER: <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>ARCHITECT: <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>CONTRACTOR: <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>FIELD: <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>OTHER: <input type="checkbox"/></p>

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet, is attached.

1. CONTRACT SUM \$0.00

2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS \$0.00

3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2) \$0.00

4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703) \$0.00

5. RETAINAGE:

a. 0 % of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703) = \$0.00

b. 0 % of Stored Material (Column F on G703) = \$0.00

Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703) \$0.00

State of: _____ Date: _____

County of: _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____

Notary Public: _____

My Commission expires: _____

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED \$0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$0.00	\$0.00
Total approved this Month	\$0.00	\$0.00
TOTALS	\$0.00	\$0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order		\$0.00

ARCHITECT: _____ Date: _____

By: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

AIA Document G702® - 1992. Copyright © 1993, 1965, 1978 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:59:11 on 07/24/2007 under Order No. 2234567890, which applies on 2008/06/06, and is not for resale. User Notice: (573330793)

DRAFT

AIA® Document G704® - 2017

Certificate of Substantial Completion

PROJECT: <i>(name and address)</i> 24031 - City of Plattsburgh City Beach Toilet Facilities 4 Beach Road, Plattsburgh, New York 12901	CONTRACT INFORMATION: Contract For: General Construction Date:	CERTIFICATE INFORMATION: Certificate Number: 001 Date:
OWNER: <i>(name and address)</i> City of Plattsburgh 41 City Hall Place Plattsburgh, New York 12901	ARCHITECT: <i>(name and address)</i> Architectural & Engineering Design Associates, P.C. 1246 Route 3 P.O. Box 762 Plattsburgh, New York	CONTRACTOR: <i>(name and address)</i>

The Work identified below has been reviewed and found, to the Architect's best knowledge, information, and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated below is the date established by this Certificate.

(Identify the Work, or portion thereof, that is substantially complete.)

Architectural &
Engineering Design
Associates, P.C.

Joseph R. Krupka, Intern
Architect/Project Manager

ARCHITECT *(Firm Name)*

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

WARRANTIES

The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated above is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:

(Identify warranties that do not commence on the date of Substantial Completion, if any, and indicate their date of commencement.)

WORK TO BE COMPLETED OR CORRECTED

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto, or transmitted as agreed upon by the parties, and identified as follows:

(Identify the list of Work to be completed or corrected.)

The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached list will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment, whichever occurs first. The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within () days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

Cost estimate of Work to be completed or corrected: \$

The responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, insurance, and other items identified below shall be as follows:

(Note: Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should review insurance requirements and coverage.)

The Owner and Contractor hereby accept the responsibilities assigned to them in this Certificate of Substantial Completion:

CONTRACTOR (<i>Firm Name</i>)	SIGNATURE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	DATE
City of Plattsburgh		Michael Bessette, Superintendent	
OWNER (<i>Firm Name</i>)	SIGNATURE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	DATE







CITY OF PLATTSBURGH – CITY BEACH TOILET FACILITIES

**SECTION 00 9000
NOTICE OF AWARD**

The owner has considered the bid submitted by you for the above described work in response to its advertisement for bids dated (Day) _____, (Month) _____, 2024.

You are hereby notified that your bid has been accepted for items in the amount of:

(_____ Dollars), (\$_____ .00).

You are required by the instructions to bidders to execute the agreement and furnish the required certificates of insurance and payment/performance bonds within ten (10) calendar days from the date of this notice to you.

You are required to return an acknowledged copy of this notice of award to the owner.

Dated this (Day) _____, (Month) _____, 2024.

Acceptance of notice, receipt of the above notice of award, is hereby acknowledged by:

(Contractor Signature) (Owner Representative Signature)

(Date) (Date)

(Contractor Representative) Michael M. Bessette
(Owner Representative)

(Title) Superintendent
(Title)

(Employer Identification Number)

END OF SECTION

CITY OF PLATTSBURGH – CITY BEACH TOILET FACILITIES

**SECTION 00 9001
NOTICE TO PROCEED**

You are hereby notified to commence the above described work in accordance with the agreement dated (Day) _____, (Month) _____, 2024, and you are to complete the work within _____ consecutive calendar days thereafter.

The date of completion of all work is therefore (Day) _____, (Month) _____, 2024.

Acceptance of notice, receipt of the above notice to proceed is hereby acknowledged by:

(Contractor Signature) (Owner Representative Signature)

(Date) (Date)

(Contractor Representative) Michael M. Bessette
(Owner Representative)

(Title) Superintendent
(Title)

(Employer Identification Number)

END OF SECTION

DRAFT

AIA® Document G706® - 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

PROJECT: <i>(Name and address)</i> 24031 - City of Plattsburgh City Beach Toilet Facilities 4 Beach Road, Plattsburgh, New York 12901	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER: 24031	OWNER: <input type="checkbox"/> ARCHITECT: <input type="checkbox"/> CONTRACTOR: <input type="checkbox"/> SURETY: <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER: <input type="checkbox"/>
TO OWNER: <i>(Name and address)</i> City of Plattsburgh 41 City Hall Place Plattsburgh, New York 12901	CONTRACT FOR: General Construction	
	CONTRACT DATED:	

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

- Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety, may be used for this purpose
Indicate Attachment Yes No

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

- Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
- Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.
- Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY:

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

CONTRACTOR/SUB-CONTRACTOR
PARTIAL RELEASE AND LIEN WAIVER

Contractor:	Click	Contract Date:	Click
Date:	Click	Contract Price:	\$
Project:	Click	Net Extras & Deductions:	Click
Address:	Click	Adjusted Contract Price:	\$
City:	Click	Amount Previously Paid:	\$
County:	Click	Current Payment Due:	\$
State:	Click	Balance Due:	\$
Owner:	Click		

The undersigned has received a progress payment in the sum of \$ _____ for labor, services, equipment or materials. Contractor hereby unconditionally releases, waives and relinquishes any and all liens, rights of lien and claims now existing in connection with the above-referenced Project. Unconditional release is also for labor, materials or equipment furnished or work performed and requisitioned by the undersigned through the last date covered by said requisition subject only to clearance of the bank funds in payment thereof.

The undersigned further covenants and agrees that it will not claim or file a mechanic's lien or other lien in connection with the Project or against any fund applicable thereto for any of the labor, material or equipment furnished and work performed by the undersigned and requisitioned through the date of the attached requisition.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the contractor or subcontractor named below has executed this Partial Release and Lien Waiver this Click day of Click, 20Click.

CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR:

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

STATE OF NEW YORK)
)
ss.: COUNTY OF _____)

On this ____ day of _____, in the year 20__, before me personally came _____, to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she resides at _____, that he/she is the _____ of the _____, the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing Partial Release and Lien Waiver, and that he/she signed his/her name thereto by authority of the board of directors of the corporation.

Notary Public

DRAFT

AIA® Document G706®A - 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: <i>(Name and address)</i> 24031 - City of Plattsburgh City Beach Toilet Facilities 4 Beach Road, Plattsburgh, New York 12901	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER: 24031	OWNER: <input type="checkbox"/>
TO OWNER: <i>(Name and address)</i> City of Plattsburgh 41 City Hall Place Plattsburgh, New York 12901	CONTRACT FOR: General Construction	ARCHITECT: <input type="checkbox"/>
	CONTRACT DATED:	CONTRACTOR: <input type="checkbox"/>
		SURETY: <input type="checkbox"/>
		OTHER: <input type="checkbox"/>

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY:

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

DRAFT AIA® Document G707™ - 1994

Consent Of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: <i>(Name and address)</i> 24031 - City of Plattsburgh City Beach Toilet Facilities 4 Beach Road, Plattsburgh, New York 12901	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER: 24031	OWNER: <input type="checkbox"/>
TO OWNER: <i>(Name and address)</i> City of Plattsburgh 41 City Hall Place Plattsburgh, New York 12901	CONTRACT FOR: General Construction	ARCHITECT: <input type="checkbox"/>
	CONTRACT DATED:	CONTRACTOR: <input type="checkbox"/>
		SURETY: <input type="checkbox"/>
		OTHER: <input type="checkbox"/>

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(Insert name and address of Surety)

on bond of
(Insert name and address of Contractor)

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

City of Plattsburgh
41 City Hall Place
Plattsburgh, New York 12901

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

(Surety)

(Signature of authorized representative)

Attest:
(Seal):

(Printed name and title)

DRAFT AIA® Document G709™ - 2018

Proposal Request

PROJECT: <i>(name and address)</i> 24031 - City of Plattsburgh City Beach Toilet Facilities 4 Beach Road, Plattsburgh, New York 12901	CONTRACT INFORMATION: Contract For: General Construction Date:	Architect's Project Number: 24031 Proposal Request Number: 001 Proposal Request Date:
OWNER: <i>(name and address)</i> City of Plattsburgh 41 City Hall Place Plattsburgh, New York 12901	ARCHITECT: <i>(name and address)</i> Architectural & Engineering Design Associates, P.C. 1246 Route 3 P.O. Box 762 Plattsburgh, New York	CONTRACTOR: <i>(name and address)</i>

The Owner requests an itemized proposal for changes to the Contract Sum and Contract Time for proposed modifications to the Contract Documents described herein. The Contractor shall submit this proposal within Zero (0) days or notify the Architect in writing of the anticipated date of submission.

(Insert a detailed description of the proposed modifications to the Contract Documents and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

THIS IS NOT A CHANGE ORDER, A CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE, OR A DIRECTION TO PROCEED WITH THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THE PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS.

REQUESTED BY THE ARCHITECT:

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DRAFT

AIA® Document G710™ - 2017

Architect's Supplemental Instructions

PROJECT: <i>(name and address)</i> 24031 - City of Plattsburgh City Beach Toilet Facilities 4 Beach Road, Plattsburgh, New York 12901	CONTRACT INFORMATION: Contract For: General Construction Date:	ASI INFORMATION: ASI Number: 001 Date:
OWNER: <i>(name and address)</i> City of Plattsburgh 41 City Hall Place Plattsburgh, New York 12901	ARCHITECT: <i>(name and address)</i> Architectural & Engineering Design Associates, P.C. 1246 Route 3 P.O. Box 762 Plattsburgh, New York	CONTRACTOR: <i>(name and address)</i>

The Contractor shall carry out the Work in accordance with the following supplemental instructions without change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. Proceeding with the Work in accordance with these instructions indicates your acknowledgment that there will be no change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
(Insert a detailed description of the Architect's supplemental instructions and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

ISSUED BY THE ARCHITECT:

Architectural & Engineering Design
Associates, P.C.

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*

SIGNATURE

Joseph R. Krupka, Intern Architect/Project
Manager

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE



DRAFT AIA® Document G714® - 2017

Construction Change Directive

PROJECT: <i>(name and address)</i> 24031 - City of Plattsburgh City Beach Toilet Facilities 4 Beach Road, Plattsburgh, New York 12901	CONTRACT INFORMATION: Contract For: General Construction Date:	CCD INFORMATION: Directive Number: 001 Date:
OWNER: <i>(name and address)</i> City of Plattsburgh 41 City Hall Place Plattsburgh, New York 12901	ARCHITECT: <i>(name and address)</i> Architectural & Engineering Design Associates, P.C. 1246 Route 3 P.O. Box 762 Plattsburgh, New York	CONTRACTOR: <i>(name and address)</i>

The Contractor is hereby directed to make the following change(s) in this Contract:
(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

PROPOSED ADJUSTMENTS

1. The proposed basis of adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price is:
- Lump Sum decrease of \$0.00
 - Unit Price of \$ per
 - Cost, as defined below, plus the following fee:
(Insert a definition of, or method for determining, cost)

As follows:

2. The Contract Time is proposed to remain unchanged. The proposed adjustment, if any, is (0 days).

NOTE: The Owner, Architect and Contractor should execute a Change Order to supersede this Construction Change Directive to the extent they agree upon adjustments to the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or Guaranteed Maximum price for the change(s) described herein.

When signed by the Owner and Architect and received by the Contractor, this document becomes effective IMMEDIATELY as a Construction Change Directive (CCD), and the Contractor shall proceed with the change(s) described above.

Contractor signature indicates agreement with the proposed adjustments in Contract Sum and Contract Time set forth in this CCD.

Architectural & Engineering Design
Associates, P.C.

City of Plattsburgh

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*

OWNER *(Firm name)*

CONTRACTOR *(Firm name)*

SIGNATURE

Joseph R. Krupka, Intern
Architect/Project Manager

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

SIGNATURE

Michael Bessette, Superintendent

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE

DATE

DATE

DRAFT

AIA® Document G716™ - 2004

Request for Information ("RFI")

TO:
 Joseph R. Krupka
 Architectural & Engineering Design Associates, P.C.
 1246 Route 3
 P.O. Box 762
 Plattsburgh, New York

PROJECT:
 24031 - City of Plattsburgh City Beach Toilet Facilities
 4 Beach Road, Plattsburgh, New York 12901

FROM:

ISSUE DATE:

RFI No. 001

REQUESTED REPLY DATE:

PROJECT NUMBERS: 24031 /

COPIES TO:

RFI DESCRIPTION: *(Fully describe the question or type of information requested.)*

REFERENCES/ATTACHMENTS: *(List specific documents researched when seeking the information requested.)*

SPECIFICATIONS: **DRAWINGS:** **OTHER:**

SENDER'S RECOMMENDATION: *(If RFI concerns a site or construction condition, the sender may provide a recommended solution, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

RECEIVER'S REPLY: *(Provide answer to RFI, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

BY

DATE

COPIES TO

Note: This reply is not an authorization to proceed with work involving additional cost, time or both. If any reply requires a change to the Contract Documents, a Change Order, Construction Change Directive or a Minor Change in the work must be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**SECTION 01 1000
SUMMARY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: 24031 City of Plattsburgh - City Beach Toilet Facilities
- B. Owner's Name: City of Plattsburgh.
- C. Architect's Name: Architectural & Engineering Design Associates, P.C..
- D. The project consists of alterations to the existing 1 story exterior masonry & wood framed commercial kitchen, concessions, and storage area converting them into public toilet facilities with an outdoor shower. Work shall also include site improvements and utilities connecting new to existing.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in Document 00 5200 - Agreement Form.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

- A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in Section 02 4100.

1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- C. Owner intends to occupy a certain portion of the Project prior to the completion date for the conduct of normal operations.
- D. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- E. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
 - 1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.
- B. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
 - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
 - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

1.06 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 2000
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions: Additional requirements for progress payments, final payment, changes in the Work.
- B. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.
- B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
 - 1. Item Number.
 - 2. Description of work.
 - 3. Scheduled Values.
 - 4. Previous Applications.
 - 5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
 - 6. Authorized Change Orders.
 - 7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
 - 8. Balance to Finish.
 - 9. Retainage.
- E. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- F. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.

1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- B. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
 - 2. Promptly execute the change.
- C. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 10 days.

- D. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
 - 1. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect/Owner.
 - 2. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will be based on the fixed unit prices.
 - 3. For change ordered by Architect without a quotation from Contractor, the amount will be determined by Architect based on the Contractor's substantiation of costs as specified for Time and Material work.
- E. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
 - 1. On request, provide the following data:
 - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
 - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
 - c. Overhead and profit.
 - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
 - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
 - 2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
 - a. Origin and date of claim.
 - b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
 - c. Time records and wage rates paid.
 - d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
- F. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
- G. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- H. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
- I. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
 - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 7000.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 2100
ALLOWANCES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Contingency allowance.
- B. Payment and modification procedures relating to allowances.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.03 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE

- A. Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding, equipment rental, overhead and profit will be included in Change Orders authorizing expenditure of funds from this Contingency Allowance.
- B. Funds will be drawn from the Contingency Allowance only by Change Order.
- C. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in Contingency Allowance will be credited to Owner by Change Order.

1.04 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE #1

- A. The City of Plattsburgh has allocated \$2,500.00 for the repair of damaged or deteriorated plywood roof sheathing during roof replacement. Cost to include demolition and removal of compromised sheet, new structural roof sheathing and all hardware.

1.05 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE #2

- A. The City of Plattsburgh has allocated a 2nd contingency allowance of \$15,000.00 for unforeseen items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 2200
UNIT PRICES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. List of unit prices, for use in preparing Bids.
- B. Measurement and payment criteria applicable to Work performed under a unit price payment method.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for Unit Prices.
- B. Section 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.03 COSTS INCLUDED

- A. Unit Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; overhead and profit.

1.04 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

- A. Quantities indicated in the Bid Form are for bidding and contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements of actual Work will determine the payment amount.

1.05 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

- A. Measurement methods delineated in the individual specification sections complement the criteria of this section. In the event of conflict, the requirements of the individual specification section govern.
- B. Take all measurements and compute quantities. Measurements and quantities will be verified by Owner.
- C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel as required.
- D. Measurement Devices:
 - 1. Weigh Scales: Inspected, tested and certified by the applicable state Weights and Measures department within the past year.
 - 2. Platform Scales: Of sufficient size and capacity to accommodate the conveying vehicle.
 - 3. Metering Devices: Inspected, tested and certified by the applicable state department within the past year.
- E. Measurement by Weight: Concrete reinforcing steel, rolled or formed steel or other metal shapes will be measured by handbook weights. Welded assemblies will be measured by handbook or scale weight.
- F. Measurement by Volume: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width and height or thickness.
- G. Measurement by Area: Measured by square dimension using mean length and width or radius.
- H. Linear Measurement: Measured by linear dimension, at the item centerline or mean chord.

1.06 PAYMENT

- A. Payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities of Work that is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work and accepted by the Architect, multiplied by the unit price.
- B. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
 - 1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.

2. Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.
3. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
4. Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required Work.
5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

1.07 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work, or portions of the Work, not complying with specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect will direct one of the following remedies:
 1. The defective Work may remain, but the unit price will be adjusted to a new unit price at the discretion of Architect.
 2. The defective Work will be partially repaired to the instructions of the Architect, and the unit price will be adjusted to a new unit price at the discretion of Architect.
- C. The individual specification sections may modify these options or may identify a specific formula or percentage price reduction.

1.08 UNIT PRICE #1

- A. Unit price should include the materials and labor to Replace (1) 4'-0" x 8'-0" (32 Square Feet) sheets of structural roof sheathing. Price should include all hardware including edge clips.
 1. New structural roof sheathing to be 5/8" CDX plywood.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 2300
ALTERNATES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Description of Alternates.
- B. Procedures for pricing Alternates.
- C. Documentation of changes to Contract Price and Contract Time.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for Alternates.

1.03 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.04 ALTERNATE #1

- A. Re-roofing of entire structure.
 - 1. Removal of existing roofing system, work includes but is not limited too;
 - a. Removal of existing layer(s) of shingles in complete
 - b. Removal of roofing underlayments in complete
 - c. Removal of existing drip edge.
 - 2. Installation of new roofing system, work includes but is not limited too;
 - a. Installation of new synthetic roofing underlayment.
 - b. Installation of ice and water guard around roof perimeter & all roofing valleys
 - c. Installation of new 30 year architectural asphalt shingles
 - d. Installation of new ridge vents

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 2500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.
- B. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
 - a. Unavailability.
 - b. Regulatory changes.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
 - a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage); Current Edition.
- B. CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request (After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase); Current Edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
 - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
- C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 - 1. Forms indicated in the Project Manual are adequate for this purpose, and must be used.
- D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

- A. Submittal Time Restrictions:

- B. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period, and the documents required.
- C. Submittal Form (before award of contract):

3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):
- B. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
- C. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience immediately upon discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
 - 1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
 - 2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
 - 3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
 - a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.

3.04 RESOLUTION

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record. Include both approved and rejected Requests.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 3000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Coordination drawings.
- E. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- F. Number of copies of submittals.
- G. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- H. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions: Dates for applications for payment.
- B. Section 00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions: Duties of the Construction Manager.
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.
- D. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- E. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AIA G716 - Request for Information; 2004.

1.04 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.
- B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
 - 1. Requests for Interpretation (RFI).
 - 2. Requests for substitution.
 - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 4. Test and inspection reports.
 - 5. Design data.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
 - 7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
 - 8. Progress schedules.
 - 9. Coordination drawings.
 - 10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
 - 11. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Owner.
 - 2. Architect.
 - 3. Contractor.
- B. Agenda:

1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect.
 6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 7. Scheduling.
- C. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Attendance Required:
1. Contractor.
 2. Owner.
 3. Architect.
 4. Contractor's superintendent.
 5. Major subcontractors.
- B. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 2. Review of work progress.
 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 8. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 9. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 11. Other business relating to work.
- C. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.
- B. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

3.04 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.
- C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

- cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
- D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
 2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following:
 - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
 - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01 6000 - Product Requirements)
 - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 - d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
 4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
 - a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.
- E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
- F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- G. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
 2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
 3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
 4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.
- H. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.
- I. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
 2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
 3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
 4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.05 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
 - 1. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
 - 2. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
 - 3. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.

3.06 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
 - 1. Product data.
 - 2. Shop drawings.
 - 3. Samples for selection.
 - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
 - 1. Design data.
 - 2. Certificates.
 - 3. Test reports.
 - 4. Inspection reports.
 - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
 - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
 - 7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.08 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Project record documents.
 - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Bonds.
 - 5. Other types as indicated.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.09 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
- B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
 - 1. After review, produce duplicates.
 - 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Use a single transmittal for related items.
 - 2. Transmit using approved form.
 - a. Use form generated by Electronic Document Submittal Service software.
 - 3. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
 - 4. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
 - 5. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
 - 6. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.

3.11 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.
- C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
- D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
 - 1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
 - b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
- E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
 - 1. Items for which no action was taken:
 - a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
 - 2. Items for which action was taken:
 - a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 3216
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preliminary schedule.
- B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Work sequence.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AGC (CPSM) - Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual; 2004.
- B. M-H (CPM) - CPM in Construction Management - Project Management with CPM; 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
 - 1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel or specialist Consultant specializing in CPM scheduling with one years minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity comparable to this Project, and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering a detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.

1.06 SCHEDULE FORMAT

- A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

3.02 CONTENT

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.
- C. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
- D. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.03 BAR CHARTS

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
- B. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.04 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.

- B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.
- C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 4000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. References and standards.
- D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- E. Control of installation.
- F. Tolerances.
- G. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 3100 - Available Project Information: Soil investigation data.
- B. Document 00 7200 - General Conditions: Inspections and approvals required by public authorities.
- C. Section 01 4216 - Definitions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2017.
- C. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2019.
- D. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2015.
- E. ASTM E699 - Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components; 2016.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: Contractor's management plan for executing the Contract for Construction.
- B. Contractor's Professional Design Services: Design of some aspect or portion of the project by party other than the design professional of record. Provide these services as part of the Contract for Construction.
 - 1. Design Services Types Required:
- C. Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
- C. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.

1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- F. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
 2. Data indicating inappropriate or unacceptable Work may be subject to action by Architect or Owner.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in New York State.
- B. Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) Plan:
1. Prior to start of work, submit a comprehensive plan describing how contract deliverables will be produced. Tailor CQC plan to specific requirements of the project. Include the following information:
 - a. Management Structure: Identify personnel responsible for quality. Include a chart showing lines of authority.

1.07 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.08 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

2.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

2.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
 - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
 - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
 - 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
 - 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

- 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

2.04 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 4216
DEFINITIONS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Other definitions are included in individual specification sections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Furnish: To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.
- B. Install: To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.
- C. Product: Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Products may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.
- D. Project Manual: The book-sized volume that includes the procurement requirements (if any), the contracting requirements, and the specifications.
- E. Provide: To furnish and install.
- F. Supply: Same as Furnish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 5000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Dewatering
- B. Temporary utilities.
- C. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- D. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- E. Security requirements.
- F. Project identification sign.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3553 - Security Procedures
- B. Section 01 5100 - Temporary Utilities.
- C. Section 01 5213 - Field Offices and Sheds.
- D. Section 01 5500 - Vehicular Access and Parking.

1.03 DEWATERING

- A. Provide temporary means and methods for dewatering all temporary facilities and controls.
- B. Maintain temporary facilities in operable condition.

1.04 TEMPORARY UTILITIES - SEE SECTION 01 5100

- A. Provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.
- B. New permanent facilities may be used.
- C. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

1.05 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.06 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.07 FENCING

- A. Construction: Contractor's option.
- B. Provide 6 foot (1.8 m) high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.08 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.

- B. Construction: Framing and reinforced polyethylene sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:

1.09 SECURITY

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

1.10 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- B. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- C. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- D. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

1.11 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.12 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide project identification sign of design and construction indicated on drawings.
- B. Erect on site at location indicated.
- C. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

1.13 FIELD OFFICE

- A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.
- B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 6 persons.
- C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet (10 m) from existing and new structures.

1.14 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- C. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 6000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Re-use of existing products.
- C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- D. Product option requirements.
- E. Substitution limitations.
- F. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.
- B. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. BIFMA e3 - Furniture Sustainability Standard; Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturers Association; 2019.
- B. EN 15804 - Sustainability of construction works - Environmental product declarations - Core rules for the product category of construction products; 2014.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. NSF 332 - Sustainability Assessment for Resilient Floor Coverings; 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

- A. See Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

- I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 7000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Pre-installation meetings.
- C. Surveying for laying out the work.
- D. Cleaning and protection.
- E. Starting of systems and equipment.
- F. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- G. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.
- H. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, Electronic document submittal service.
- C. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.
- E. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.
- F. Section 01 5100 - Temporary Utilities: Temporary heating, cooling, and ventilating facilities.
- G. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.
- H. Section 02 4100 - Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
 - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
 - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
 - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences. Include design drawings and calculations for bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
 - 3. Include a summary of safety procedures.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

AEDA Project # 24031	01 7000 - 1	Execution and Closeout Requirements
----------------------	-------------	-------------------------------------

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in New York State and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,
- B. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in New York State.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- B. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- C. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- D. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
- E. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.
- F. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

AEDA Project # 24031	01 7000 - 2	Execution and Closeout Requirements
----------------------	-------------	-------------------------------------

- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
 - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- D. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- E. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- F. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- G. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
 - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
 - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
- H. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- I. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.07 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.08 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- F. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

AEDA Project # 24031	01 7000 - 4	Execution and Closeout Requirements
----------------------	-------------	-------------------------------------

3.09 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at scheduled time, at equipment location.
- B. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- C. Provide a qualified person who is knowledgeable about the Project to perform demonstration and instruction of Owner's personnel.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.11 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- B. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- C. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- D. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- E. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- F. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.
- G. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- H. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.12 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
- B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.
- C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
- F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.
- H. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.13 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.

AEDA Project # 24031	01 7000 - 5	Execution and Closeout Requirements
----------------------	-------------	-------------------------------------

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

AEDA Project # 24031	01 7000 - 6	Execution and Closeout Requirements
----------------------	-------------	-------------------------------------

**SECTION 01 7800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions and 00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- C. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- E. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
 - 2. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 3. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
 - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 - 1. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 - 1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 2. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
 - 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
 - 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
 - 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 - 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 - 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

- E. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- F. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- G. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- H. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- I. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- J. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- K. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- L. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- M. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- N. Include test and balancing reports.
- O. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch (216 by 280 mm) three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch (50 mm) maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
 - 1. Project Directory.
 - 2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
 - 3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
 - a. Source data.
 - b. Operation and maintenance data.
 - c. Field quality control data.
 - d. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- E. Include originals of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 02 4100
DEMOLITION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of built site elements for reconstruction purposes.
- B. Selective demolition of building elements for reconstruction purposes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Sequencing and staging requirements.
- C. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- D. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.
- E. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- F. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Topsoil removal.
- G. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.
- H. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
 - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
 - 2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
 - 3. Include a summary of safety procedures.
- C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
 - 1. Minimum of 3 years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Fill Material: As specified in Section 31 2323 - Fill.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE

- A. Reference drawings for demolition details & direction:
 - 1. Demolish existing overhead doors and standard H.M. Doors and frames shown to be removed.
 - 2. Demolish existing partitions shown dashed (to demo.)

3. Demolish & remove existing equipment fixtures and items shown for removal.
 4. Saw cut and remove concrete floor in area shown to install new sanitary sewer and venting
- B. If Alternate 01 is accepted asphalt shingles & roof underlayment to be removed in preparation for replacement.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 7000.
- B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
1. Obtain required permits.
 2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 4. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 5. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
 6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 7. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- E. Hazardous Materials: Comply with 29 CFR 1926 and state and local regulations.
- F. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- F. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.
- G. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone; identify and mark utilities to be subsequently reconnected, in same manner as other utilities to remain.

3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.

3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
- C. Protect existing work to remain.
 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 03 1000
CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Formwork for cast-in place concrete, with shoring, bracing and anchorage.
- B. Openings for other work.
- C. Form accessories.
- D. Form stripping.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 2000 - Concrete Reinforcing.
- B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- C. Section 31 2316 - Excavation: Shoring and underpinning for excavation.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Formwork (Vertical Structures): Measure by the square foot (meter). Includes form materials, placement, placing accessories, stripping.
- B. Formwork (Horizontal Structures): Measure by the square foot (meter). Includes form materials, placement, placing accessories, stripping.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 117 - Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.
- C. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2018).
- D. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014, with Errata (2017).
- E. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.
- F. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2013.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Data: As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with Highways standards of the State of New York.
- B. Maintain one copy of each installation standard on site throughout the duration of concrete work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store prefabricated forms off ground in ventilated and protected manner to prevent deterioration from moisture.
- B. Protect plastic foam products from damage and exposure to sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK - GENERAL

- A. Provide concrete forms, accessories, shoring, and bracing as required to accomplish cast-in-place concrete work.

AEDA Project # 24031	03 1000 - 1	Concrete Forming and Accessories
----------------------	-------------	----------------------------------

- B. Design and construct concrete that complies with design with respect to shape, lines, and dimensions.
- C. Comply with applicable state and local codes with respect to design, fabrication, erection, and removal of formwork.
- D. Comply with relevant portions of ACI 347R, ACI 301, and ACI 318.
- E. Comply with Highways standards of the State of New York.

2.02 WOOD FORM MATERIALS

- A. Form Materials: At the discretion of the Contractor.

2.03 REMOVABLE PREFABRICATED FORMS

- A. Preformed Steel Forms: Minimum 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) thick, matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished surfaces.
- B. Preformed Aluminum Forms: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6061-T6 alloy, matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished surfaces.
- C. Preformed Plastic Forms: Thermoplastic polystyrene form liner, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished surfaces.
- D. Pan Type: Steel, of size and profile indicated.

2.04 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

- A. Form Ties: Removable type, galvanized metal, fixed length, cone type, with waterproofing washer, free of defects that could leave holes larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in concrete surface.
- B. Form Release Agent: Capable of releasing forms from hardened concrete without staining or discoloring concrete or forming bugholes and other surface defects, compatible with concrete and form materials, and not requiring removal for satisfactory bonding of coatings to be applied.
 - 1. Composition: Colorless, reactive, water-based or solvent-based compound.
 - 2. Do not use materials containing diesel oil or petroleum-based compounds.
 - 3. VOC Content: In compliance with applicable local, State, and federal regulations.
- C. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages: Sized as required, of sufficient strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.
- D. Embedded Anchor Shapes, Plates, Angles and Bars: As specified in Section 05 1200.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with drawings.

3.02 ERECTION - FORMWORK

- A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI 301.
- B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to overstressing by construction loads.
- C. Align joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to a minimum.

3.03 APPLICATION - FORM RELEASE AGENT

- A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.04 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

- A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in passing through concrete work.
- B. Coordinate with work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other work.
- C. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, so they are straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.

3.05 FORM CLEANING

- A. Clean forms as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter within forms.
- B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.

3.06 FORMWORK TOLERANCES

- A. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI 117, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construct permanent insulated foam panel formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI 301.

3.07 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.
- B. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.
- C. Store removed forms to prevent damage to form materials or to fresh concrete. Discard damaged forms.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 03 2000
CONCRETE REINFORCING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete.
- B. Supports and accessories for steel reinforcement.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 1000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
- B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Bar Reinforcement: By the ton (metric ton). Includes reinforcement, placement, and accessories.
- B. Welded Wire Reinforcement: By the square foot (square m). Includes welded wire reinforcement, placement, and accessories.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.
- B. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual; 2004.
- C. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2020.
- D. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2018a.
- E. CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice; 2009.
- F. CRSI (P1) - Placing Reinforcing Bars; 2011.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) (420 MPa).
 - 1. Plain billet-steel bars.
- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, deformed type; ASTM A1064/A1064M.
 - 1. Form: Flat Sheets.
 - 2. WWR Style: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Reinforcement Accessories:
 - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch (1.29 mm).
 - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
 - 3. Provide stainless steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of weathering surfaces.

2.02 RE-BAR SPLICING:

- A. Coupler Systems: Mechanical devices for splicing reinforcing bars; capable of developing full steel reinforcing design strength in tension and compression.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice.
- B. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on drawings at point of minimum stress.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PLACEMENT

- A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position.
- B. Do not displace or damage vapor barrier.
- C. Accommodate placement of formed openings.
- D. Maintain concrete cover around reinforcing as follows:
 - 1. Beams: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm)
 - 2. Walls (exposed to weather or backfill): 1-1/2 inch (38 mm).
 - a. [2] inch ([50] mm). for #6 and larger bars.
 - 3. Footings and Concrete Formed Against Earth: 3 inch (75 mm).
 - a. All Bars.
 - 4. Slabs on Fill: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm).
- E. Comply with applicable code for concrete cover over reinforcement.
- F. Bond and ground all reinforcement to requirements of Section 26 0526.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 03 3000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Floors and slabs on grade.
- B. Concrete shear walls, elevator shaft walls, and foundation walls.
- C. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- D. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads, equipment pits, light pole bases, flagpole bases, thrust blocks, and manholes.
- E. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 1000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories: Forms and accessories for formwork.
- B. Section 03 2000 - Concrete Reinforcing.
- C. Section 03 3511 - Concrete Floor Finishes: Densifiers, hardeners, applied coatings, and polishing.
- D. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Cast-in-place concrete work will be paid for by the unit price method.
- B. See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.
- C. Concrete - Slab-on-Fill or Slab-on-Grade: Includes formwork as specified in Section 03 1000, reinforcement as specified in Section 03 2000, concrete, placement accessories, consolidating and leveling, troweling, and curing. Measurement by:
 - 1. Square foot (meter).
 - 2. Cubic yard (meter).
- D. Concrete - Vertical in Forms: Includes formwork as specified in Section 03 1000, reinforcement as specified in Section 03 2000, concrete, placement accessories, consolidating, and curing. Measurement by:
 - 1. Square foot (meter).
 - 2. Cubic yard (meter).
- E. Concrete - Miscellaneous Locations: Includes formwork as specified in Section 03 1000, reinforcement as specified in Section 03 2000, concrete, placement accessories, consolidating, and curing. Measurement by:
 - 1. Square foot (meter).
 - 2. Cubic yard (meter).
- F. Concrete - Grouting: Includes preparation of substrate, grout, placement, consolidating, troweling, and curing. Measurement by the cubic yard (meter).

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 10 CFR 431, Subpart K - Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment - Distribution Transformers; Current Edition.
- B. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).
- C. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.
- D. ACI 302.1R - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.
- E. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

- F. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.
- G. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- H. ACI 308R - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.
- I. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2018).
- J. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014, with Errata (2017).
- K. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2020.
- L. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2018.
- M. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2020.
- N. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2020.
- O. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2015a.
- P. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2020.
- Q. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete; 2016.
- R. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2016.
- S. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
- T. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2019.
- U. ASTM C330/C330M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete; 2017a.
- V. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2019.
- W. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2019.
- X. ASTM C685/C685M - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing; 2017.
- Y. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures; 2020.
- Z. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete; 2019.
- AA. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2012.
- BB. ASTM D994/D994M - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type); 2011 (Reapproved 2016).
- CC. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction; 2018.
- DD. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2018a.
- EE. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
 - 1. For curing compounds, provide data on method of removal in the event of incompatibility with floor covering adhesives.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
 - 1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
 - 2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 5 - Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.
- D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.
- E. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: For concrete accessories, indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.
- G. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.
- H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.
- D. For slabs required to include moisture vapor reducing admixture (MVRA), do not proceed with placement unless manufacturer's representative is present for every day of placement.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Slabs with Moisture Vapor Reducing Admixture (MVRA): Provide warranty to cover cost of flooring failures due to moisture migration from slabs for life of the concrete.
 - 1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, placement of topical moisture remediation system, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.
- C. Moisture Emission-Reducing Curing and Sealing Compound, Membrane-Forming: Provide warranty to cover cost of flooring delamination failures for 10 years.
 - 1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, remediation with a moisture vapor impermeable surface coating, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.
- D. Moisture Emission-Reducing Curing and Sealing Compound, Penetrating: Provide non-prorated warranty to cover cost of flooring delamination failures for 20 years.
 - 1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, remediation with a moisture vapor impermeable surface coating, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 1000.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 2000.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C595 & AASHTA M240 Type 1L - Limestone Type
 - 1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
 - 1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M.
- D. Calcined Pozzolan: ASTM C618, Class N.
- E. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, proportioned in accordance with ACI 211.1.
- F. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- C. High Range Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type G.
- D. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type C.
- E. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type A.
- F. Moisture Vapor Reducing Admixture (MVRA): Liquid, inorganic admixture free of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and formulated to close capillary systems formed during curing to reduce moisture vapor emission and transmission with no adverse effect on concrete properties or finish flooring.
 - 1. Provide admixture in slabs to receive adhesively applied flooring.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of Section 03 0516.
- B. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
- C. Non-Shrink Epoxy Grout: Moisture-insensitive, two-part; consisting of epoxy resin, non-metallic aggregate, and activator.

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep sealant pocket after removal.
- B. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with rectangular or round knockout holes for conduit or rebar to pass through joint form at 6 inches (150 mm) on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Reducer: Liquid thin-film-forming compound that reduces rapid moisture loss caused by high temperature, low humidity, and high winds; intended for application immediately after concrete placement.
- B. Curing Compound, Naturally Dissipating: Clear, water-based, liquid membrane-forming compound; complying with ASTM C309.
- C. Curing and Sealing Compound, Moisture Emission-Reducing, Membrane-Forming: Liquid, membrane-forming, clear sealer, for application to newly-placed concrete; capable of providing adequate bond for flooring adhesives, initially and over the long term; with sufficient moisture vapor impermeability to prevent deterioration of flooring adhesives due to moisture emission.
 - 1. Use this product to cure and seal all slabs to receive adhesively applied flooring or roofing.

2. Comply with ASTM C309 and ASTM C1315 Type I Class A.
 3. VOC Content: Less than 100 g/L.
- D. Curing and Sealing Compound, Moisture Emission-Reducing, Penetrating: Liquid for application to newly-placed concrete; capable of providing adequate bond for flooring adhesives, initially and over the long term; with sufficient moisture vapor impermeability to prevent deterioration of flooring adhesives due to moisture emission, moisture vapor emission, and alkalinity.
1. Use this product to cure and seal all slabs to receive adhesively applied flooring or roofing.
 2. Compressive Strength of Treated Concrete: Equal to or greater than strength after 28-day water cure when tested according to ASTM C39/C39M.
 3. Comply with ASTM C309 and ASTM C1315 Type I Class A.
- E. Curing and Sealing Compound, High Gloss: Liquid, membrane-forming, clear, non-yellowing acrylic; complying with ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A.
- F. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.
- B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- D. Normal Weight Concrete:
1. Slab & Sidewalks 10 CFR 431, Subpart K
 - a. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 4,000 pounds per square inch (27.6 MPa).
 - b. Calcined Pozzolan Content: Maximum 10 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
 - c. Silica Fume Content: Maximum 5 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
 - d. Cement Content: Minimum 564 pounds per cubic yard (255 kg per cu m).
 - e. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 50 percent by weight.
 - f. Total Air Content: 4 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
 - g. Maximum Slump: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - h. Maximum Aggregate Size: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
- E. Structural Lightweight Concrete:
1. Footings & Foundation Walls
 - a. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 3,500 pounds per square inch (24.15 MPa).
 - b. Cement Content: Minimum 588 pounds per cubic yard (266 kg per cubic meter).
 - c. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 45 percent by weight.
 - d. Total Air Content: 3 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
 - e. Maximum Slump: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - f. Maximum Aggregate Size: 5/8 inch (16 mm).

2.09 MIXING

- A. On Project Site: Mix in drum type batch mixer, complying with ASTM C685/C685M. Mix each batch not less than 1-1/2 minutes and not more than 5 minutes.

- B. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- C. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.
- B. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
- C. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Comply with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches (150 mm). Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.
 - 1. Vapor Retarder Over Granular Fill: Install compactible granular fill before placing vapor retarder as indicated on drawings. Do not use sand.

3.03 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.
- C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- D. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.04 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.

3.05 SEPARATE FLOOR TOPPINGS

- A. Prior to placing floor topping, roughen substrate concrete surface and remove deleterious material. Broom and vacuum clean.
- B. Place required dividers, edge strips, reinforcing, and other items to be cast in.
- C. Apply bonding agent to substrate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.06 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
 - 1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).
 - 2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).
 - 3. Under Carpeting: 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).
- B. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.
- C. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.07 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.

- B. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more in height.
- C. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
 - 1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.
- D. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
 - 1. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.
- E. Concrete Polishing: See Section 03 3511.

3.08 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
- C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
 - 1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
 - 2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- B. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
- C. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards (76 cu m) or less of each class of concrete placed.
- E. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- F. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.
- G. Slab Testing: Cooperate with manufacturer of specified moisture vapor reducing admixture (MVRA) to allow access for sampling and testing concrete for compliance with warranty requirements.

3.10 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- B. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
- C. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

3.12 SCHEDULE - CONCRETE TYPES AND FINISHES

- A. Refer to drawings for usage, see structural and architectural drawings for further information.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 03 3511
CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface treatments for concrete floors and slabs.
- B. Liquid densifiers and hardeners.
- C. Clear coatings.
- D. Clear penetrating sealers.
- E. Polished concrete.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Finishing of concrete surface to tolerance; floating, troweling, and similar operations; curing.
- B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Curing compounds that also function as sealers.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with concrete floor placement and concrete floor curing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each finishing product, including information on compatibility of different products and limitations.
- C. Specimen Warranty: Manufacturer warranty.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's sealed packaging, including application instructions.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain light level equivalent to a minimum 200 W light source at 8 feet (2.5 m) above the floor surface over each 20 foot (6 m) square area of floor being finished.
- B. Do not finish floors until interior heating system is operational.
- C. Maintain ambient temperature of 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) minimum.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DENSIFIERS AND HARDENERS

- A. Liquid Densifier and Hardener: Penetrating chemical compound that reacts with concrete, filling the pores and dustproofing; for application to concrete after set.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COATINGS

- A. Clear, Penetrating, Moisture Vapor-Resistant Coating: Vapor-resistant and pH-reducing coating recommended by manufacturer for new and existing concrete floors and slabs.
- B. Penetrating Sealer: Transparent, nonyellowing, water- or solvent-based coating.

2.03 POLISHED CONCRETE SYSTEM

- A. Polished Concrete System: Materials, equipment, and procedures designed and furnished by a single manufacturer to produce dense polished concrete of the specified sheen.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that floor surfaces are acceptable to receive the work of this section.
- B. Verify that flaws in concrete have been patched and joints filled with methods and materials suitable for further finishes.

3.02 GENERAL

- A. Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 COATING APPLICATION

- A. Verify that surface is free of previous coatings, sealers, curing compounds, water repellents, laitance, efflorescence, fats, oils, grease, wax, soluble salts, residues from cleaning agents, and other impediments to adhesion.
- B. Protect adjacent non-coated areas from drips, overflow, and overspray; immediately remove excess material.
- C. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, matching approved mock-ups for color, special effects, sealing and workmanship.

3.04 CONCRETE POLISHING

- A. Execute using materials, equipment, and procedures specified by manufacturer, using manufacturer approved installer.
 - 1. Semi-Gloss Finish: Reflecting overhead and side images from 35 to 45 feet (10 to 14 meters) away.
- B. Protect finished surface as required and as recommended by manufacturer of polishing system.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 04 0511
MASONRY MORTARING AND GROUTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Mortar for masonry.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Installation of mortar.
- B. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Products and execution for grouting steel door frames installed in masonry.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2016.
- B. ASTM C5 - Standard Specification for Quicklime for Structural Purposes; 2018.
- C. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement; 2018.
- D. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2020.
- E. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2018.
- F. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2020.
- G. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2018.
- H. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2019.
- I. ASTM C387/C387M - Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Concrete and High Strength Mortar; 2017.
- J. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2020.
- K. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry; 2020.
- L. ASTM C1019 - Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout for Masonry; 2020.
- M. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2016.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include design mix and indicate whether the Proportion or Property specification of ASTM C270 is to be used. Also include required environmental conditions and admixture limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit packaged dry mortar manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Maintain packaged materials clean, dry, and protected against dampness, freezing, and foreign matter.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MORTAR AND GROUT APPLICATIONS

- A. At Contractor's option, mortar and grout may be field-mixed from packaged dry materials, made from factory premixed dry materials with addition of water only, or ready-mixed.
- B. Mortar Color: Natural gray unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mortar Mix Designs: ASTM C270, Property Specification.
 - 1. Exterior Masonry Veneer: Type N.
 - 2. Exterior Cavity Walls: Type S mortar with Type N pointing mortar.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Unit Masonry: Premixed Portland cement, hydrated lime, and sand; complying with ASTM C387/C387M and capable of producing mortar of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.
 - 1. Color: Standard gray.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M.
 - 1. Type: Type I - Normal; ASTM C150/C150M.
 - 2. Color: Standard gray.
- C. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.
 - 1. Type: Type N; ASTM C91/C91M.
- D. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- E. Quicklime: ASTM C5, non-hydraulic type.
- F. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.
- G. Water: Clean and potable.
- H. Bonding Agent: Latex type.

2.03 MORTAR MIXING

- A. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients using mechanical batch mixer, in accordance with ASTM C270 and in quantities needed for immediate use.
- B. Maintain sand uniformly damp immediately before the mixing process.
- C. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of mortar.
- D. If water is lost by evaporation, re-temper only within two hours of mixing.

2.04 GROUT MIXING

- A. Mix grout in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.
- B. Thoroughly mix grout ingredients in quantities needed for immediate use in accordance with ASTM C476 for fine and coarse grout.
- C. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of grout.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Apply bonding agent to existing concrete surfaces.
- B. Plug clean-out holes for grouted masonry with brick masonry units. Brace masonry to resist wet grout pressure.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install mortar and grout to requirements of section(s) in which masonry is specified.
- B. Work grout into masonry cores and cavities to eliminate voids.
- C. Remove excess mortar from grout spaces.

3.03 GROUTING

- A. Use either high-lift or low-lift grouting techniques, at Contractor's option, subject to other limitations of Contract Documents.
- B. Low-Lift Grouting:
 - 1. Limit height of pours to 12 inches (300 mm).
 - 2. Limit height of masonry to 16 inches (400 mm) above each pour.
 - 3. Pour grout only after vertical reinforcing is in place; place horizontal reinforcing as grout is poured. Prevent displacement of bars as grout is poured.
 - 4. Place grout for each pour continuously and consolidate immediately; do not interrupt pours for more than 1-1/2 hours.
- C. High-Lift Grouting:
 - 1. Verify that horizontal and vertical reinforcement is in proper position and adequately secured before beginning pours.
 - 2. Place grout for spanning elements in single, continuous pour.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field tests, in accordance with provisions of Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Test and evaluate mortar in accordance with ASTM C780 procedures.
- C. Test and evaluate grout in accordance with ASTM C1019 procedures.

3.05 SCHEDULES

- A. Refer to details and specifications within drawings for use.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 04 2000
UNIT MASONRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete Block
- B. Fluted Concrete block.
- C. Reinforcement and anchorage.
- D. Flashings.
- E. Lintels.
- F. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 04 0511 - Masonry Mortaring and Grouting.
- B. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation for cavity spaces.
- C. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barriers or air barriers applied to the exterior face of the backing sheathing or masonry.
- D. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Through-wall masonry flashings.
- E. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 2100 - Allowances, for cash allowances affecting this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- B. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire; 2019.
- C. ASTM A951/A951M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement; 2016, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- D. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2018a.
- E. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2016a.
- F. ASTM C126 - Standard Specification for Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units; 2019.
- G. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale); 2021.
- H. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2019.
- I. ASTM C744 - Standard Specification for Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units; 2016.
- J. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry; 2020.
- K. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing; 2017.
- L. BIA Technical Notes No. 13 - Ceramic Glazed Brick Exterior Walls; 2017.
- M. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B - Brick Veneer/Steel Stud Walls; 2005.
- N. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 - Maintenance of Brick Masonry; 2017.
- O. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2016.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all relevant installers.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensions, materials, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories for brickwork support system.
- C. Samples: Submit four samples of Pre-Faced Masonry Units units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.
- B. Handle and store ceramic glazed masonry units in protective cartons or trays. Do not remove from protective packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
 - 1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches (400 by 200 mm) and nominal depth of 8 inches (200 mm).
 - 2. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of [16 by 8 inches] and nominal depth of 6 inches.
 - 3. Fluted and smooth face to match existing for patten, color, size texture and installation.
 - 4. Special Shapes:
 - a. Provide non-standard blocks configured for corners.
 - b. Provide bullnose units for outside corners.
 - c. Provide Cove Profile at base of walls.
 - d. Provide trim at window and door returns.
 - 5. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight.
 - a. Both hollow and solid block, as indicated.
 - b. Pattern: To match existing.
 - 6. Non-Loadbearing Units: ASTM C129.
 - a. Both hollow and solid block, as indicated.
 - 7. Pre-Faced Units: ASTM C90, hollow block, with smooth resinous facing complying with ASTM C744.
 - a. See Section 04 2000 Pre-Faced Concrete Block Units

2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Mortar and Grout: As specified in Section 04 0511.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Blok-Lok Limited: www.blok-lok.com/#sle.
 - 2. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; X-Seal Anchor: www.h-b.com/#sle.
 - 3. WIRE-BOND www.wirebond.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

- B. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M.
 - 1. Type: Truss or ladder.
 - 2. Material: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, mill galvanized to ASTM A641/A641M Class 3.
 - 3. Size: 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) side rods with 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) cross rods; width as required to provide not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) of mortar coverage on each exposure.
- C. Strap Anchors: Bent steel shapes, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) width, 0.105 inch (2.7 mm) thick, 24 inch (610 mm) length, with 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) long, 90 degree bend at each end to form a U or Z shape or with cross pins, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M Class B.
- D. Flexible Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and building frame, sized to provide not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) of mortar coverage from masonry face.
- E. Two-Piece Wall Ties: Formed steel wire, 0.1875 inch (4.8 mm) thick, adjustable, eye and pintle type, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B, sized to provide not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) of mortar coverage from masonry face and to allow vertical adjustment of up to 1-1/4 in (32 mm).
- F. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
 - 1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
 - 2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch (4.75 mm) thick.
 - 3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches (89 mm).

2.04 FLASHINGS

- A. Metal Flashing Materials, as specified in Section 07 6200.
- B. Flashing Sealant/Adhesives: Silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane or other type required or recommended by flashing manufacturer; type capable of adhering to type of flashing used.
- C. Lap Sealants and Tapes: As recommended by flashing manufacturer; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.
- B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; in maximum lengths available.
- C. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.
- D. Weeps:
 - 1. Type: Extruded propylene with honeycomb design.
 - 2. Color(s): As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range through submittal process.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Building Products, Inc: www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - b. Blok-Lok Limited: www.blok-lok.com/#sle.
 - c. CavClear/Archovations, Inc: www.cavclear.com/#sle.
 - d. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.
 - e. Mortar Net Solutions; WeepVent: www.mortarnet.com/#sle.

- f. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com/#sle.
 - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Cavity Vents:
- 1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Building Products, Inc: www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - b. Blok-Lok Limited: www.blok-lok.com/#sle.
 - c. CavClear/Archovations, Inc: www.cavclear.com/#sle.
 - d. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.
 - e. Mortar Net Solutions; CellVent: www.mortarnet.com/#sle.
 - f. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com/#sle.
 - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Drainage Fabric: Polyester or polypropylene mesh bonded to a water and vapor-permeable fabric.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Building Products, Inc; Mortairvent: www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - b. Mortar Net Solutions; DriPlane: www.mortarnet.com/#sle.
 - c. York Manufacturing, Inc; Weep Armor Weep Vent Protection: www.yorkmfg.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Multicomponent Cavity Wall Drainage System: Combination mortar diverter, flashing and weep system.
- 1. Membrane Type: Thermoplastic vinyl.
 - 2. Drip Edge: Galvanized steel with factory applied, high-performance organic coating.
 - 3. Drip Edge Color: Selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard custom range.
- H. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
- B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.
- C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.
- B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.
- B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F (32 degrees C) prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

3.04 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - 1. Bond: Running.
 - 2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches (200 mm).
 - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave.
- D. Brick Units:
 - 1. Bond: Running.
 - 2. Coursing: Three units and three mortar joints to equal 8 inches (200 mm).
 - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
- B. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
- C. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- D. Remove excess mortar with water repellent admixture promptly. Do not use acids, sandblasting or high pressure cleaning methods.
- E. Interlock intersections and external corners, except for units laid in stack bond.
- F. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- G. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
- H. Cut mortar joints flush where wall tile is scheduled or resilient base is scheduled.
- I. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint as indicated.
- J. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

3.06 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

- A. Install weeps in veneer and cavity walls at 24 inches (600 mm) on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls.

3.07 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

- A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.
- B. For cavity walls, build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to accommodate accessories.

3.08 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL, SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY, AND CAVITY WALL MASONRY

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches (400 mm) on center.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches (400 mm) each side of opening.
- C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
- D. Embed longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar joint with at least 5/8 inch (16 mm) mortar cover on each side.
- E. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or closer spacing is indicated under specific wall type, space anchors at maximum of 36 inches (900 mm) horizontally and 24 inches (600 mm) vertically.

3.09 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

- A. Masonry Back-Up: Embed anchors to bond veneer at maximum 16 inches (400 mm) on center vertically and 36 inches (900 mm) on center horizontally. Place additional

anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches (200 mm) on center.

- B. Masonry Back-Up: Embed anchors in masonry back-up to bond veneer at maximum 1.77 sq ft (0.16 sq m) of wall surface per anchor. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches (200 mm) on center.
- C. Stud Back-Up: Secure veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 16 inches (400 mm) on center vertically and 24 inches (600 mm) on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches (200 mm) on center.
- D. Stud Back-Up: Secure veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 1.77 sq ft (0.16 sq m) of wall surface per anchor. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches (200 mm) on center.

3.10 MASONRY FLASHINGS

- A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
- B. Install flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and BIA Technical Notes No. 7.
- C. Extend metal flashings through exterior face of masonry and terminate in an angled drip with hemmed edge. Install joint sealer below drip edge to prevent moisture migration under flashing.
- D. Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches (152 mm), minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.

3.11 LINTELS

- A. Install reinforced unit masonry lintels over openings where steel or precast concrete lintels are not scheduled.
 - 1. Openings to 42 inches (1070 mm): Place two, No. 3 (M9) reinforcing bars 1 inch (25 mm) from bottom web.
 - 2. Openings from 42 inches (1070 mm) to 78 inches (1980 mm): Place two, No. 5 (M16) reinforcing bars 1 inch (25 mm) from bottom web.
 - 3. Openings over 78 inches (1980 mm): Reinforce openings as detailed.
 - 4. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of dimensioned position.
 - 5. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.
 - 6. Allow masonry lintels to attain specified strength before removing temporary supports.

3.12 GROUTED COMPONENTS

3.13 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.
- B. Form control joint with a sheet building paper bond breaker fitted to one side of the hollow contour end of the block unit. Fill the resultant core with grout fill. Rake joint at exposed unit faces for placement of backer rod and sealant.
- C. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Size control joints as indicated on drawings; if not indicated, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide and deep.
- E. Form expansion joint as detailed on drawings.

3.14 BUILT-IN WORK

- A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames and glazed frames and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.
- B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.
- C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
 - 1. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches (300 mm) from framed openings.
- D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.15 TOLERANCES

- A. Install masonry within the site tolerances found in TMS 402/602.
- B. Maximum Variation from Alignment of Columns: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- C. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
- D. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm/3 m) and 1/2 inch in 20 ft (13 mm/6 m) or more.
- E. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch (13 mm) in two stories or more.
- F. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft (3 mm/m) and 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm/3 m); 1/2 inch in 30 ft (13 mm/9 m).
- G. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch (minus 6.4 mm, plus 9.5 mm).
- H. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.16 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Cut and fit for chases. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.
- B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of concrete unit masonry in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M for compliance with requirements of this specification.
- B. Mortar Tests: Test each type of mortar in accordance with ASTM C780, testing with same frequency as masonry samples.

3.18 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.
- B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.19 PROTECTION

- A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

3.20 SCHEDULES

- A. Exterior Wall: Composite masonry with an exterior wythe of "Dark Brown brick veneer, bonded with wire ladder reinforcement to inner wythe of interior facing faced concrete block masonry (CMU) with space for insulation.

B. Interior Partitions: Single wythe concrete block units.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 06 0573
WOOD TREATMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Site applied preservative treatment for wood materials.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions .
- B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Factory treatment for wood products.
- C. Section 06 1323 - Heavy Timber Framing: Factory treatment for wood products.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on insulated sheathing, wood preservative materials, and application instructions.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.
- B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, or installation.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dust, dirt and other contaminants from treatment surfaces. Remove tarpaulins, dropcloths, strippable protective films, etc., from areas to be treated. Move equipment and stored materials that block or prevent product application.

2.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

2.03 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Comply with manufacturers written mixing and installation instructions.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 06 1000
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural dimension lumber framing.
- B. Non-structural dimension lumber framing.
- C. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.
- D. Sheathing.
- E. Subflooring.
- F. Underlayment.
- G. Roofing nailers.
- H. Roofing cant strips.
- I. Preservative treated wood materials.
- J. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
- K. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Setting anchors in concrete.
- B. Section 06 1753 - Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses.
- C. Section 06 1800 - Glued-Laminated Construction.
- D. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Air barrier over sheathing.
- E. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.
- F. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings.
- G. Section 07 7200 - Roof Accessories: Prefabricated roof curbs.
- H. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2016.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.
- D. ASTM C557 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing; 2003 (Reapproved 2017).
- E. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2017.
- F. ASTM D2898 - Standard Test Methods for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing; 2010 (Reapproved 2017).
- G. ASTM D3498 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Wood Structural Panels (Plywood or Oriented Strand Board) to Wood Based Floor System Framing; 2019a.
- H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2020.
- I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.

- J. AWC (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; 2015.
- K. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2018.
- L. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Termite Physical Barrier Systems; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2017).
- M. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.
- N. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels; 2010.
- O. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2020.
- P. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules; 2014.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 2. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide sustainably harvested wood; see Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for requirements.
- C. Provide wood harvested within a 500 mile (805 km) radius of the project site.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- C. Stud Framing (2 by 2 through 2 by 6 (50 by 50 mm through 50 by 150 mm)):
 - 1. Species: Any allowed under referenced grading rules.
 - 2. Grade: No. 2.
- D. Joist, Rafter, and Small Beam Framing (2 by 6 through 4 by 16 (50 by 150 mm through 100 by 400 mm)):
 - 1. Machine stress-rated (MSR) as follows:
 - a. Fb-single (minimum extreme fiber stress in bending): 1350 psi (9,300 kPa).
 - b. E (minimum modulus of elasticity): 1,300,000 psi (8960 MPa).
 - 2. Species: Any allowed under grading rules.
- E. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 EXPOSED DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings.
- B. Surfacing: S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

2.04 STRUCTURAL COMPOSITE LUMBER

- A. At Contractor's option, structural composite lumber may be substituted for concealed dimension lumber and timbers.

- B. Structural Composite Lumber: Factory fabricated beams, headers, and columns, of sizes and types indicated on drawings; structural capacity as published by manufacturer.
 - 1. Columns: Use laminated veneer lumber, laminated strand lumber, or parallel strand lumber with manufacturer's published E (modulus of elasticity): 1,800,000 psi (12,410 MPa), minimum.
 - 2. Beams: Use laminated veneer lumber, laminated strand lumber, or parallel strand lumber with manufacturer's published E (modulus of elasticity): 1,800,000 psi (12,410 MPa), minimum.
 - 3. Headers Not Longer Than 48 inches (1220 mm): Use laminated veneer lumber, laminated strand lumber, or parallel strand lumber.

2.05 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Subflooring: Plywood, PS 2 type, rated Sheathing.
 - 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
 - 2. Span Rating: 48.
 - 3. Performance Category: 3/4 PERF CAT.
 - 4. Size: 48 inches by 96 inches
 - 5. Size: 48 inches by 96 inches
 - 6. Edges: Tongue & Groove
- B. Roof Sheathing: Plywood PS 2 type, rated Structural I Sheathing.
 - 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
 - 2. Span Rating: 60.
 - 3. Performance Category: 5/8 PERF CAT.
 - 4. Size: 48 inches by 96 inches
- C. Wall Sheathing: Plywood, PS 1, Grade BC.
- D. Wall Sheathing, Gypsum: See Section 09 2116.
- E. Exterior Wall Sheathing: See Section 06 1600 - Zip System

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
 - 2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
 - 3. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.
- B. Joist Hangers: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.
 - 1. For contact with preservative treated wood in exposed locations, provide minimum G185 (Z550) galvanizing complying with ASTM A653/A653M.
- C. Sill Gasket on Top of Foundation Wall: 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, plate width, closed cell plastic foam from continuous rolls.
- D. Termite-Resistant Sill Plate Barrier: Self-adhesive, film-backed barrier with release sheet; adheres to concrete substrates and blocks termite access.
 - 1. Thickness: 68 mils (0.068 inch) (1.7 mm).
 - 2. Termite Resistance: 100 percent when tested in accordance with ICC-ES AC380.
- E. Sill Flashing: As specified in Section 07 6200.
- F. Subfloor Adhesives: Waterproof, air cure type, cartridge dispensed; adhesives designed for subfloor applications and complying with either ASTM C557 or ASTM D3498.
- G. Construction Adhesives: Adhesives complying with ASTM C557 or ASTM D3498.
- H. Water-Resistive Barrier: As specified in Section 07 2500.

- I. Building Paper: Water resistant Kraft paper.

2.07 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Install sill gasket under sill plate of framed walls bearing on foundations; puncture gasket cleanly to fit tightly around protruding anchor bolts.
- B. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.
- B. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.
- D. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AWC (WFCM) Wood Frame Construction Manual.
- E. Install horizontal spanning members with crown edge up and not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of bearing at each end.
- F. Construct double joist headers at floor and ceiling openings and under wall stud partitions that are parallel to floor joists; use metal joist hangers unless otherwise detailed.
- G. Frame wall openings with two or more studs at each jamb; support headers on cripple studs.

3.04 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to code authorities may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.
- C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.
- D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

- E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- F. Provide the following specific non-structural framing and blocking:
 - 1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
 - 2. Wall brackets.
 - 3. Handrails.
 - 4. Grab bars.
 - 5. Towel and bath accessories.
 - 6. Wall-mounted door stops.
 - 7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
 - 8. Wall paneling and trim.
 - 9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.

3.05 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Subflooring/Underlayment Combination: Glue and nail to framing; staples are not permitted.
- B. Subflooring: Glue and nail to framing; staples are not permitted.
- C. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
 - 1. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted.
- D. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails, screws, or staples.
 - 1. Use plywood or other acceptable structural panels at building corners, for not less than 96 inches (2440 mm), measured horizontally.
 - 2. Provide inlet diagonal bracing at corners.
 - 3. Place water-resistive barrier horizontally over wall sheathing, weather lapping edges and ends.
- E. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches (610 mm) on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
 - 1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
 - 2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
 - 3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.

3.07 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Apply preservative treatment compatible with factory applied treatment at site-sawn cuts, complying with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.08 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch (6 mm) from true position, maximum.
- B. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1 mm/m) maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet (7 mm in 10 m) maximum.
- C. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet (2 mm/m) maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet (7 mm in 10 m) maximum.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
 - 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or “waste-to-energy” facilities.
- B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 06 2000
FINISH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Finish carpentry items.
- B. Wood door frames, glazed frames.
- C. Wood casings and moldings.
- D. Hardware and attachment accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.
- C. Section 06 4100 - Architectural Wood Casework: Shop fabricated custom cabinet work.
- D. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors.
- E. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing of wood partitions and screens.
- F. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Painting of finish carpentry items.
- G. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Painting of finish carpentry items.
- H. Section 09 9300 - Staining and Transparent Finishing: Staining and transparent finishing of finish carpentry items.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A135.4 - American National Standard for Basic Hardboard; 2012.
- B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014, with Errata (2018).
- C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.1; 2017, with Errata (2019).
- D. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2018.
- E. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; 2015.
- F. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; 2016.
- G. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
- H. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.
- I. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2020.
- J. WDMA I.S. 4 - Industry Specification for Preservative Treatment for Millwork; 2015a.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with plumbing rough-in, electrical rough-in, and installation of associated and adjacent components.
- B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's product data, storage and handling instructions for factory-fabricated units.
 - 2. Provide instructions for attachment hardware and finish hardware.

- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
 - 1. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).
- D. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-fabricated units to project site in original packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and identification.
- B. Store finish carpentry items under cover, elevated above grade, and in a dry, well-ventilated area not exposed to heat or sunlight.
- C. Protect from moisture damage.
- D. Handle materials and products to prevent damage to edges, ends, or surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide materials having fire and smoke properties as required by applicable code.
- C. Exterior Woodwork Items:
 - 1. Details at Gable ends, see architectural drawings
- D. Interior Woodwork Items:
 - 1. Moldings, Bases, Casings, and Miscellaneous Trim: Clear white pine; prepare for paint finish.
 - 2. Door, Glazed Light, and Pocket Door Frames: White birch; prepare for paint finish.
 - 3. Window Sills: Clear fir; prepare for transparent finish.
 - 4. Stairs, Balustrades, and Handrails: Clear fir; prepare for stained finish.
 - 5. Loose Shelving: Birch plywood; prepare for paint finish.
- E. Factory-Fabricated Wood Columns:
 - 1. Species: To be selected by contractor and reviewed/approved by architect through submittal.
 - 2. Exterior Capitals and Bases: Wood.
 - 3. Ornamental Capitals for Higher Orders: Wood.
 - 4. Plinths: Wood.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

- A. Provide sustainably harvested wood, certified or labeled as specified in Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Softwood Plywood, Not Exposed to View: Any face species, medium density fiberboard core; PS 1 Grade A-B, glue type as recommended for application.
- B. Softwood Plywood, Exposed to View: Face species as indicated, plain sawn, medium density fiberboard core; PS 1 Grade A-B, glue type as recommended for application.
 - 1. Grading: Certified by the American Plywood Association.

- C. Hardwood Plywood: Face species as indicated, plain sawn, book matched, medium density fiberboard core; HPVA HP-1 Front Face Grade AA, Back Face Grade 1, glue type as recommended for application.

2.04 FASTENINGS

- A. Adhesive for Purposes Other Than Laminate Installation: Suitable for the purpose; not containing formaldehyde or other volatile organic compounds.
- B. Fasteners for Exterior Applications: Stainless steel; length required to penetrate wood substrate 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) minimum.
- C. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.
- B. Lumber for Shimming and Blocking: Softwood lumber of Pine species.
- C. Glass: Type all as specified in Section 08 8000.
- D. Primer: Alkyd primer sealer.
- E. Wood Filler: Solvent base, tinted to match surface finish color.

2.06 HARDWARE

- A. Hardware: Comply with BHMA A156.9.
- B. Standard Shelf, Countertop, and Workstation Brackets:
 - 1. Material: Steel.
- C. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)-Compliant Vanity and Countertop Brackets:
 - 1. Material: Steel.
 - 2. Color: Selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- D. Specialty Vanity Brackets:
 - 1. Material: Steel.
 - 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, textured powder coat.
 - 3. Color: Selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range..

2.07 FABRICATION

- A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.
- B. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

2.08 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.
- B. Apply wood filler in exposed nail and screw indentations.
- C. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler that matches surrounding surfaces and is of type recommended for the applicable finish.
- D. Stain, seal, and varnish exposed to view surfaces. Brush apply only.
- E. Seal internal surfaces and semi-concealed surfaces. Brush apply only.
- F. Prime paint surfaces in contact with cementitious materials.
- G. Back prime woodwork items to be field finished, prior to installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install custom fabrications in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.

- C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch (0.79 mm). Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

3.02 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Apply preservative treatment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Brush apply one coats of preservative treatment on wood in contact with cementitious materials. Treat site-sawn cuts.
- C. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.03 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING

- A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
- B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch (0.79 mm).

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 3113
ASPHALT SHINGLES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Asphalt shingle roofing.
- B. Flexible sheet membranes for eave protection, underlayment, and valley protection.
- C. Associated metal flashings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Roof sheathing.
- B. Section 06 1500 - Wood Decking: Roof decking.
- C. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Edge and cap flashings.
- D. Section 07 7123 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D226/D226M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 2017.
- B. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2019.
- C. ASTM D3462/D3462M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles Made From Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules; 2019.
- D. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2018).
- E. ASTM D6380/D6380M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roll Roofing (Organic Felt); 2003 (Reapproved 2018).
- F. ASTM E108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings; 2020a.
- G. ASTM F1667 - Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples; 2018a.
- H. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2019.
- I. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating material characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: For metal flashings, indicate specially configured metal flashings.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation criteria and procedures.
- E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products are Required to Comply with Fire Resistance Criteria: UL (DIR) listed and labeled.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install shingles or eave protection membrane when surface temperatures are below 45 degrees F (7 degrees C).

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Asphalt Shingles:
 - 1. Certainteed; <https://www.certainteed.com/residential-roofing/products/landmark/>

2.02 ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Asphalt Shingles: Asphalt-coated glass felt, mineral granule surfaced, complying with ASTM D3462/D3462M.
 - 1. Fire Resistance: Class A, complying with ASTM E108.

2.03 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Eave Protection Membrane:
 - 1. Eave Protection Membrane: Self-adhering polymer-modified asphalt sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; 40 mil (1 mm) total thickness; with strippable treated release paper and polyethylene sheet top surface.
 - 2. Eave Protection Membrane: Asphalt-coated organic roll roofing, with smooth asphalt coating both sides, complying with ASTM D6380/D6380M, Class S, Type IV, 39.8 lb/100 sq ft (1943 g/sq m).
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Certainteed - Winterguard HT Waterproofing Underlayment; <https://www.certainteed.com/resources/WinterGuardSeries>
- B. Underlayment: Synthetic non-asphaltic sheet, intended by manufacturer for mechanically fastened roofing underlayment without sealed seams.
 - 1. Self Sealability: Passing nail sealability test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 - 2. Low Temperature Flexibility: Passing test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 - 3. Fasteners: As recommended by manufacturer or building code qualification report or approval.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Certainteed Diamond Deck; <https://www.certainteed.com/residential-roofing/products/diamonddeck/>

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roofing Nails: Standard round wire shingle type, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum roofing nails, or copper roofing nails, minimum 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) head diameter, 12 gauge, 0.109 inch (2.77 mm) nail shank diameter, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) long and complying with ASTM F1667.
- B. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asphalt roof cement.
- C. Lap Cement: Fibrated cutback asphalt type, recommended for use in application of underlayment, free of toxic solvents.
- D. Ridge Vent; Certainteed Ridge Vent
 - 1. 12 Inch Filtered Ridge Vent

2.05 METAL FLASHINGS

- A. Metal Flashings: Provide sheet metal eave edge, gable edge, ridge, open valley flashing, and other flashing indicated.
- B. Sheet Metal: Galvanized steel, as specified in Section 07 6200.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.
- B. Verify that roof deck is of sufficient thickness to accept fasteners.
- C. Verify that roof penetrations and plumbing stacks are in place and flashed to deck surface.

- D. Verify deck surfaces are dry, free of ridges, warps, or voids.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Seal roof deck joints wider than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) as recommended by shingle manufacturer.
- B. At areas where eave protection membrane is to be adhered to substrate, fill knot holes and surface cracks with latex filler.
- C. Broom clean deck surfaces before installing underlayment or eave protection.
- D. Install eave edge flashings tight with fascia boards, weather lap joints 2 inches (50 mm) and seal with plastic cement, and secure flange with nails spaced 24 inches (288 mm) on center.

3.03 INSTALLATION - EAVE PROTECTION MEMBRANE

- A. Install eave protection membrane from eave edge to minimum 4 ft (1200 mm) up-slope beyond interior face of exterior wall.
- B. See drawing indicating areas to receive "ice & water."

3.04 INSTALLATION - UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Underlayment At Roof Slopes Greater Than 4:12: Install underlayment perpendicular to slope of roof, with ends and edges weather lapped minimum 4 inches (100 mm), stagger end laps of each consecutive layer, nail in place, and weather lap minimum 4 inches (100 mm) over eave protection.
- B. Weather lap and seal watertight with plastic cement any items projecting through or mounted on roof.

3.05 INSTALLATION - METAL FLASHING AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Install flashings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
- B. Weather lap joints minimum 2 inches (50 mm) and seal weather tight with plastic cement.
- C. Secure in place with nails at 24 inches (288 mm) on center, and conceal fastenings.
- D. Items Projecting Through or Mounted on Roofing: Flash and seal weather tight with plastic cement.

3.06 INSTALLATION - SHINGLES

- A. Utilize starter strip; SwiftStart by Certainteed.
- B. Install shingles in accordance with manufacturer's instructions manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
 - 1. Fasten individual shingles using two nails per shingle, or as required by manufacturer and local building code, whichever is greater.
 - 2. Fasten strip shingles using four nails per strip, or as required by manufacturer and local building code, whichever is greater.
- C. Place shingles in straight coursing pattern with 5 inch (125 mm) weather exposure to produce double thickness over full roof area, and provide double course of shingles at eaves.
- D. Project first course of shingles 3/4 inch (19 mm) beyond fascia boards.
- E. Extend shingles 1/2 inch (13 mm) beyond face of gable edge fascia boards.
- F. Extend shingles on both slopes across valley in a weave pattern and fasten, extend shingles a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) beyond valley center line to achieve woven valley, and concealing valley protection.
- G. Complete installation to provide weather tight service.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over finished roof surface.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 6200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, exterior penetrations, and other items indicated in Schedule.
- B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.
- C. Precast concrete splash pads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 1000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories: Placement of recessed reglets in formwork.
- B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers for sheet metal work.
- C. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking for batten seams.
- D. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Field fabricated roof curbs.
- E. Section 07 3113 - Asphalt Shingles: Non-metallic flashings associated with shingle roofing.
- F. Section 07 7100 - Roof Specialties: Manufactured copings, flashings, and expansion joint covers.
- G. Section 07 7123 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts.
- H. Section 07 7200 - Roof Accessories: Manufactured metal roof curbs.
- I. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing non-lap joints between sheet metal fabrications and adjacent construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2014 (2015 Errata).
- B. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.
- D. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- E. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- F. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- G. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2018).
- H. CDA A4050 - Copper in Architecture - Handbook; current edition.
- I. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gauge, (0.0239 inch) (0.61 mm) thick base metal.
- B. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gauge, (0.0239) inch (0.61 mm) thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
 - 1. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect/Owner from manufacturer's standard colors.
- C. Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); 20 gauge, 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick; anodized finish of color as selected.
 - 1. Color Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A42/44 Class I integrally or electrolytically colored anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils (0.018 mm) thick.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 alloy, soft temper, 28 gauge, 0.0156 inch (0.40 mm) thick; smooth No. 4 - Brushed finish.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.
- C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch (13 mm); miter and seam corners.
- D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch (450 mm) long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
- F. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches (50 mm) over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.
- B. Primer: Zinc chromate type.
- C. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.
- D. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.
- E. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.

- B. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil (0.4 mm).

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with drawing details.
- B. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..
- C. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.
- D. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for field inspection requirements.
- B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

3.05 SCHEDULE

- A. Fascia and Cornices:
- B. Coping, Cap, Parapet, Sill and Ledge Flashings:
- C. Flashings Associated with Shingle Roofing, including Valley, Hip, Ridge, Eave, Gutter Edge, Gable Edge, Chimney:
- D. Sheet Metal Roof Expansion Joint Covers, and Roof-to-Wall Joint Covers:
- E. Counterflashings at Curb-Mounted Roof Items, including skylights and roof hatches:
- F. Roofing Penetration Flashings, for Pipes, Structural Steel, and Equipment Supports:
- G. Termite Shields:

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 9200
JOINT SEALANTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.
- C. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Additional requirements for sealants and primers.
- B. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Sealants required in conjunction with air barriers and vapor retarders.
- C. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Firestopping sealants.
- D. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Setting exterior door thresholds in sealant.
- E. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glazing sealants and accessories.
- F. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.
- G. Section 09 3000 - Tiling: Sealant between tile and plumbing fixtures and at junctions with other materials and changes in plane.
- H. Section 23 3100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Duct sealants.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015.
- B. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-In-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- C. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2017.
- D. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2018.
- E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- F. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems; 2016.
- G. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.
- H. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2018.
- I. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants; 2014.
- J. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants; 2018.
- K. ASTM C1521 - Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints; 2019 (Reapproved 2020).
- L. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989 (Amended 2017).
- M. UL 263 - Standard for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
 3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
- C. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
- D. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.
- E. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.
- F. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports: Submit filled out Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports log within 10 days after completion of tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.
- C. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.
1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.
 2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
 3. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
 4. Deliver to manufacturer sufficient samples for testing.
 5. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.
 6. Testing is not required if sealant manufacturer provides data showing previous testing, not older than 24 months, that shows satisfactory adhesion, lack of staining, and compatibility.
- D. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Include destructive field adhesion testing of one sample of each combination of sealant type and substrate, except interior acrylic latex sealants, and include the following for each tested sample.
1. Identification of testing agency.
 2. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.
 - a. Test date.
 - b. Copy of test method documents.
 - c. Age of sealant upon date of testing.
 - d. Test results, modeled after the sample form in the test method document.
 - e. Indicate use of photographic record of test.
- E. Field Adhesion Test Procedures:
1. Allow sealants to fully cure as recommended by manufacturer before testing.
 2. Have a copy of the test method document available during tests.
 3. Record the type of failure that occurred, other information required by test method, and the information required on the Field Quality Control Log.
 4. When performing destructive tests, also inspect the opened joint for proper installation characteristics recommended by manufacturer, and report any deficiencies.
 5. Deliver the samples removed during destructive tests in separate sealed plastic bags, identified with project, location, test date, and test results, to Owner.

6. If any combination of sealant type and substrate does not show evidence of minimum adhesion or shows cohesion failure before minimum adhesion, report results to Architect.
- F. Destructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Destructive Tail Procedure.
 1. Sample: At least 18 inches (457 mm) long.
 2. Minimum Elongation Without Adhesive Failure: Consider the tail at rest, not under any elongation stress; multiply the stated movement capability of the sealant in percent by two; then multiply 1 inch (25.4 mm) by that percentage; if adhesion failure occurs before the "1 inch mark" is that distance from the substrate, the test has failed.
 3. If either adhesive or cohesive failure occurs prior to minimum elongation, take necessary measures to correct conditions and re-test; record each modification to products or installation procedures.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Self-Leveling Sealants: Pourable or self-leveling sealant that has sufficient flow to form a smooth, level surface when applied in a horizontal joint.
 1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
 2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 3. Sika Corporation: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

- A. Scope:
 1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Wall expansion and control joints.
 - b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - c. Joints between different exposed materials.
 - d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
 - e. Other joints indicated below.
 2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - b. Other joints indicated below.
 3. Do not seal the following types of joints.
 - a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
 - b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
 - c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
 - d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
 - e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.
- B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

- A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products with levels of volatile organic compound (VOC) content as indicated in Section 01 6116.
- B. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

2.04 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
 - 3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
- B. Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 - 4. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing
 - 5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 65 to 180 degrees F (Minus 54 to 82 degrees C).
- C. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Color: White.
- D. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F (Minus 40 to 82 degrees C).
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-15 LM: www.usa-sika.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
 - 1. Type for Joints Not Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type O - Open Cell Polyurethane.
 - 2. Type for Joints Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type B - Bi-Cellular Polyethylene.
 - 3. Open Cell: 40 to 50 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
 - 4. Closed Cell and Bi-Cellular: 25 to 33 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
- B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.

- D. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.
- D. Preinstallation Adhesion Testing: Install a sample for each test location indicated in the test plan.
 - 1. Test each sample as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
 - 2. Notify Architect of date and time that tests will be performed, at least seven days in advance.
 - 3. Record each test on Preinstallation Adhesion Test Log as indicated.
 - 4. If any sample fails, review products and installation procedures, consult manufacturer, or take whatever other measures are necessary to ensure adhesion; re-test in a different location; if unable to obtain satisfactory adhesion, report to Architect.
 - 5. After completion of tests, remove remaining sample material and prepare joint for new sealant installation.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Width/depth ratio of 2:1.
 - 2. Neck dimension no greater than 1/3 of the joint width.
 - 3. Surface bond area on each side not less than 75 percent of joint width.
- E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.

- B. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.

3.05 POST-OCCUPANCY

- A. Post-Occupancy Inspection: Perform visual inspection of entire length of project sealant joints at a time that joints have opened to their greatest width; i.e. at low temperature in thermal cycle. Report failures immediately and repair.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 08 1113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.
- C. Accessories, including glazing, louvers, and matching panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.
- B. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass for doors and borrowed lites.
- C. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Field painting.
- D. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field painting.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.
- B. ASCE: American Society of Civil Engineers.
- C. HMMA: Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association.
- D. NAAMM: National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers.
- E. SCIF: Sensitive Compartmented Information Facility.
- F. SDI: Steel Door Institute.
- G. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ANSI/SDI A250.3 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Coatings for Steel Doors and Frames; 2007 (Reaffirmed 2011).
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2011.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2017.
- E. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2011.
- F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.
- G. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2018.
- H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.
- I. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2015a.
- J. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2020.
- K. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2016.
- L. ASTM E1332 - Standard Classification for Rating Outdoor-Indoor Sound Attenuation; 2016.

- M. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2016.
- N. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- O. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- P. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.
- Q. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2011.
- R. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications For Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2007.
- S. NAAMM HMMA 860 - Guide Specifications for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2018.
- T. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2014.
- U. NAAMM HMMA 862 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Security Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2013.
- V. NAAMM HMMA 865 - Guide Specifications for Sound Control Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2013.
- W. NAAMM HMMA 866 - Guide Specifications for Stainless Steel Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2012.
- X. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2017.
- Y. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2013.
- Z. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- AA. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- BB. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.
- D. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
- C. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand: www.republicdoor.com/#sle.
 - 3. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
 - 2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
 - 3. Door Edge Profile: Manufacturers standard for application indicated.
 - 4. Typical Door Face Sheets: See door types & door schedule within drawings.
- B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- B. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated & galvanized.
 - 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), minimum.
 - 2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm), nominal.
 - 3. Top Closures for Outswinging Doors: Flush with top of faces and edges.
 - 4. Door Face Sheets: Flush.
 - 5. Weatherstripping: Refer to Section 08 7100.
 - 6. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. Exterior Door Frames: Full profile/continuously welded type.
 - 1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvanized) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A40/ZF120 coating.
 - 2. Frame Metal Thickness: 14 gauge, 0.067 inch (1.7 mm), minimum.
 - 3. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
 - 4. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 7100.
- C. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Knock-down type.
 - 1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), minimum.
 - 2. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- D. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.

- E. Mullions for Pairs of Doors: Fixed, with profile similar to jambs.
- F. Frames Wider than 48 inches (1219 mm): Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.
- B. Factory Finish: Complying with ANSI/SDI A250.3, manufacturer's standard coating.
 - 1. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Louvers: Roll formed steel with overlapping frame; finish same as door components ; factory-installed.
 - 1. In Fire-Rated Doors: UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR) listed fusible link louver, same rating as door.
 - 2. Style: Sightproof inverted V blade.
- B. Door Window Frames: Door window frames with glazing securely fastened within door opening.
 - 1. Size: 12 inch wide by 12 inch high (305 mm wide by 305 mm high).
 - 2. Frame Material: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm), galvanized steel.
 - 3. Metal Finish: Beige polyester powder coating.
 - 4. Glazing: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, tempered glass, in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000, factory installed.
- D. Removable Stops: Formed sheet steel, shape as indicated on drawings, mitered or butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
- E. Astragals for Double Doors: Specified in Section 08 7100.
- F. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm) as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- C. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.
- D. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 7100.
- E. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 08 8000.
- F. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.
- G. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.
- B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

**SECTION 08 3100
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall and ceiling mounted access units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Mortise cylinder and core hardware.
- B. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASTM A240/A240M - Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications; 2019.
- C. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2020.
- D. ASTM B26/B26M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings; 2018, with Editorial Revision.
- E. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- F. ASTM B211/B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire; 2019.
- G. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- H. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate exact position of each access door and/or panel unit.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS ASSEMBLIES

- A. Wall-Mounted Units:
 - 1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Panel Material: Aluminum.
 - 3. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
 - 5. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Provide drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Units:
 - 1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Panel Material: Aluminum.

3. Size - Lay-In Grid Ceilings: To match module of ceiling grid.
 4. Size - Other Ceilings: 20 by 20 inches (500 by 500 mm).
- C. Fire-Rated Ceiling-Mounted Units:
1. Ceiling Fire-Rating: As indicated on drawings.
 2. Panel Material: aluminum.
 3. Size: 20 by 20 inches (500 by 500 mm).
 4. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.

2.02 WALL AND CEILING MOUNTED ACCESS UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Babcock Davis Products Inc: www.Babcock Davis.com/
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.
- B. Begin installation only after substrates have been properly prepared, and if the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to proceeding with this work.
- B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for applicable substrates in accordance with project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.
- C. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.

3.04 SCHEDULE

- A. See Architectural Plans & Door/Door Hardware Schedules for locations & type.
- B. See Following Specification sheets.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 08 7100
DOOR HARDWARE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hardware for wood, aluminum, hollow metal, and fiberglass doors.
- B. Hardware for fire-rated doors.
- C. Electrically operated and controlled hardware.
- D. Thresholds.
- E. Weatherstripping and gasketing.
- F. Gate locks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 0671 - Door Hardware Schedule: Schedule of door hardware sets.
- B. Section 08 1116 - Aluminum Doors and Frames.
- C. Section 08 1213 - Hollow Metal Frames.
- D. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors.
- E. Section 08 1613 - Fiberglass Doors.
- F. Section 08 3613 - Sectional Doors: Door hardware, except cylinders.
- G. Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Door hardware, except as noted in section.
- H. Section 10 1400 - Signage: Additional signage requirements.
- I. Section 28 1000 - Access Control: Electronic access control devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. BHMA (CPD) - Certified Products Directory; Current Edition.
- C. BHMA A156.1 - American National Standard for Butts and Hinges; 2016.
- D. BHMA A156.2 - American National Standard for Bored and Preassembled Locks & Latches; 2017.
- E. BHMA A156.3 - American National Standard for Exit Devices; 2014.
- F. BHMA A156.4 - American National Standard for Door Controls - Closers; 2013.
- G. BHMA A156.6 - American National Standard for Architectural Door Trim; 2015.
- H. BHMA A156.7 - American National Standard for Template Hinge Dimensions; 2016.
- I. BHMA A156.8 - American National Standard for Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders; 2015.
- J. BHMA A156.12 - American National Standard for Interconnected Locks; 2013.
- K. BHMA A156.13 - American National Standard for Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000; 2017.
- L. BHMA A156.16 - American National Standard for Auxiliary Hardware; 2018.
- M. BHMA A156.17 - American National Standard for Self Closing Hinges & Pivots; 2014.
- N. BHMA A156.18 - American National Standard for Materials and Finishes; 2016.
- O. BHMA A156.21 - American National Standard for Thresholds; 2014.
- P. BHMA A156.22 - American National Standard for Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems Sponsor; 2017.

- Q. BHMA A156.25 - American National Standard for Electrified Locking Devices; 2018.
- R. BHMA A156.28 - American National Standard for Recommended Practices for Mechanical Keying Systems; 2018.
- S. BHMA A156.30 - American National Standard for High Security Cylinders; 2014.
- T. BHMA A156.31 - American National Standard for Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators; 2013.
- U. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2016.
- V. BHMA A156.115W - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames; 2006.
- W. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule; 1996.
- X. DHI (KSN) - Keying Systems and Nomenclature; 1989.
- Y. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- Z. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- AA. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2019.
- BB. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2019.
- CC. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2017.
- DD. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- EE. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.
- B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week prior to commencing work of this section; attendance is required by affected installers and the following:
 - 1. Architect.
 - 2. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 - 3. Hardware Installer.
 - 4. Owner's Security Consultant.
- D. Keying Requirements Meeting:
 - 1. Schedule meeting at project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
 - 2. Attendance Required:
 - a. Contractor.
 - b. Architect.
 - 3. Agenda:
 - 4. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 5. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
 - 6. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.
- C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
 - 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 - 2. Comply with DHI (H&S) using door numbers and hardware set numbers as indicated in construction documents.
 - 3. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
 - 4. Provide complete description for each door listed.
 - 5. Provide manufacturer's and product names, and catalog numbers; include functions, types, styles, sizes and finishes of each item.
 - 6. Include account of abbreviations and symbols used in schedule.
- D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- E. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed equipment, services, and conduit.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards for Fire-Rated Doors: Maintain one copy of each referenced standard on site, for use by Architect and Contractor.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified for commercial door hardware with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated, from Date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
 - 2. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.
- B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.
- C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: NFPA 80, listed and labeled by qualified testing agency for fire protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 3. Hardware on Fire-Rated Doors: Listed and classified by UL (DIR), ITS (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for application indicated.

4. Listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).
 5. Hardware Preparation for Steel Doors and Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115.
 6. Hardware Preparation for Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115W.
 7. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified.
- D. Electrically Operated and/or Controlled Hardware: Provide necessary power supplies, power transfer hinges, relays, and interfaces as required for proper operation; provide wiring between hardware and control components and to building power connection in compliance with NFPA 70.
1. Refer to Section 28 1000 for additional access control system requirements.

2.02 HINGES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Stanley, dormakaba Group: www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle.
 - a. FBB 168 Heavy Weight Ball Bearing Hinge
 - b. 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"
 2. Stanley, dormakaba Group: www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle.
 - a. FBB 179 Standard Weight Ball Bearing Hinge
 - b. 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
1. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
 2. Provide five-knuckle full mortise butt hinges unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Provide ball-bearing hinges at each door with closer.
 4. Provide non-removable pins on exterior outswinging doors.
 5. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
 - a. Doors up to 60 inches (1.5 m) High: Two hinges.
 - b. Doors From 60 inches (1.5 m) High up to 90 inches (2.3 m) High: Three hinges.

2.03 FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Adams Rite, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Flush Bolts: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
1. Flush Bolt Throw: 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum.

2.04 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Corbin Russwin; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Exit Devices: Comply with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
1. Lever design to match lockset trim.
 2. Provide cylinder with cylinder dogging or locking trim.
 3. Provide exit devices properly sized for door width and height.
 4. Provide strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
 5. Provide UL (DIR) listed exit device assemblies for fire-rated doors and panic device assemblies for non-fire-rated doors.
 6. For electrical options, provide quick connect plug-in pre-wired connectors.

2.05 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Adams Rite; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.

2. Corbin Russwin; an Assa Abloy Group company[<>]:
www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
- B. Electric Strikes: Comply with BHMA A156.31, Grade 1.
 1. Provide UL (DIR) listed burglary-resistant electric strike; style to suit locks.
 2. Provide non-handed 24 VDC electric strike suitable for door frame material and scheduled lock configuration.

2.06 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
 2. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.

2.07 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS

- A. Cylindrical Locks (Bored): Comply with BHMA A156.2, Grade 1, 4000 Series.
 1. Bored Hole: 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) diameter.
 2. Latchbolt Throw: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm), minimum.
 3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
 - a. Finish: To match lock or latch.

2.08 MORTISE LOCKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company:
www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Mortise Locks: Comply with BHMA A156.13, Grade 1, Security, 1000 Series.
 1. Latchbolt Throw: 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum.
 2. Deadbolt Throw: 1 inch (25.4 mm), minimum.
 3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
 - a. Finish: To match lock or latch.

2.09 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKS

- A. Electromechanical Locks: Comply with BHMA A156.25, Grade 1.
 1. Provide motor-driven or solenoid-driven locks, with strike that is applicable to frame.
 2. Type: Mortise deadbolt.

2.10 INTERCONNECTED LOCKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Interconnected Locks: Comply with BHMA A156.12, Grade 1, 5000 Series.

2.11 DOOR PULLS AND PUSH PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Door Pulls and Push Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
 1. Pull Type: Straight, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Push Plate Type: Flat, with square corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Edges: Beveled, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Material: Aluminum, unless otherwise indicated.

2.12 DOOR PULLS AND PUSH BARS

- A. Door Pulls and Push Bars: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
 1. Bar Type: Bar set, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Material: Aluminum, unless otherwise indicated.

2.13 COORDINATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
- B. Coordinators: Provide on doors having closers and self-latching or automatic flush bolts to ensure that inactive door leaf closes before active door leaf.
 1. Type: Bar, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Material: Aluminum, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Ensure that coordination of other door hardware affected by placement of coordinators and carry bar is applied properly for completely operable installation.

2.14 CLOSERS

- A. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
 1. Type: Surface mounted to door.
 2. Provide door closer on each exterior door.
 3. Provide door closer on each fire-rated and smoke-rated door.
 4. At corridor entry doors, mount closer on room side of door.
 5. At outswinging exterior doors, mount closer on interior side of door.

2.15 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. DORMA USA, Inc; 900 Series: www.dorma.com/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Overhead Stops and Holders (Door Checks): Comply with BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.
 1. Provide stop for every swinging door, unless otherwise indicated.

2.16 PROTECTION PLATES

- A. Protection Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
- B. Metal Properties: Aluminum.
 1. Metal, Heavy Duty: Thickness 0.062 inch (1.57 mm), minimum.
- C. Edges: Beveled, on four sides unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fasteners: Countersunk screw fasteners.

2.17 KICK PLATES

- A. Kick Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of every door with closer, except aluminum storefront and glass entry doors, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Size: 8 inch (203 mm) high by 2 inch (51 mm) less door width (LDW) on push side of door.

2.18 MOP PLATES

- A. Mop Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of doors to provide protection from cleaning liquids and equipment damage to door surface.
 1. Size: 6 inch (152 mm) high by 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) less door width (LDW) on pull side and 2 inch (51 mm) LDW on push side of door.

2.19 FLOOR STOPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Floor Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.

1. Type: Manual hold-open, with pencil floor stop.
2. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.

2.20 WALL STOPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
 1. Type: Bumper, concave, wall stop.
 2. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.

2.21 ASTRAGALS

- A. Astragals: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
 1. Type: Split, two parts, and with sealing gasket.
 2. Material: Aluminum, with neoprene weatherstripping.
 3. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.22 THRESHOLDS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. National Guard Products, Inc: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
 1. Provide threshold at interior doors for transition between two different floor types, and over building expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide threshold at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Type: Flat surface.
 4. Material: Aluminum.
 5. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.
 6. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
 7. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.23 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. National Guard Products, Inc: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
 1. Head and Jamb Type: Adjustable.
 2. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer.
 3. Material: Aluminum, with brush weatherstripping.
 4. Provide gasketing for smoke and draft control doors that complies with local codes, requirements of assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784.
 5. Provide weatherstripping on each exterior door at head, jambs, and meeting stiles of door pairs, unless otherwise indicated; .
 6. Provide sound-rated gasketing and automatic door bottom on doors indicated as "Sound-Rated", "Acoustical", or with "Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating"; fabricate as continuous gasketing, do not cut or notch gasketing material.

2.24 COAT HOOKS

- A. Coat Hooks: Provide on room side of door, screw fastened.
- B. Material: Brass.

2.25 GATE LATCH

- A. Gate Latch: Provide to secure a gate used for traffic control to prevent pedestrian traffic into an area, located on inside of gate with turn piece.
 1. Material: Brass.

2.26 LETTERBOX PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Letterbox Plates (Mail Slot): Provide cutout in face of door used to accept mail inside without opening door, with spring tensioned cover to close opening and applied to both sides of door.
 - 1. Material: Brass.

2.27 SIGNAGE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
- B. See Section 10 1400 for additional signage requirements.
- C. Signage (Room Name Plates and Numbers): Provide on doors for individuals to easily identify room names and/or numbers.
 - 1. Text Required: "RESTROOM" with symbols and braille text.
 - 2. Material: In plastic or metal with paint used to create necessary text, adhered to door.

2.28 SILENCERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Silencers: Provide at equal locations on door frame to mute sound of door's impact upon closing.
 - 1. Single Door: Provide three on strike jamb of frame.
 - 2. Pair of Doors: Provide two on head of frame, one for each door at latch side.
 - 3. Material: Rubber, gray color.

2.29 VERTICAL ROD COVERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Vertical Rod Covers: Provides protection from damage or tampering of surface mounted bottom vertical rod of exit device and to accommodate ADA Standards.
 - 1. Length: 12 inch (305 mm).
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel.

2.30 VIEWER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Assa Abloy, Rockwood 619
- B. Viewer: Provide at inside of door at eye level to see who is on outside of door.
 - 1. Material: Brass.

2.31 WIRELESS ACCESS MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

- A. Wireless Access Management Systems: Comply with guidelines of BHMA A156.25, and including necessary hardware for fully functional system.
 - 1. Reader Formats: Provide magnetic stripe, proximity, dual validation, or key Fob to activate access system functionality.
 - 2. Door Locking Hardware: Provide applicable cylindrical locksets, panic hardware, or mortise locksets in compliance with project access control requirements.

2.32 KEY CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Key Control Systems: Comply with guidelines of BHMA A156.28.

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

1. Provide keying information in compliance with DHI (KSN) standards.
2. Keying: Grand master keyed.
3. Supply keys in following quantities:
 - a. 4 each Master keys.
 - b. 1 each Grand Master keys.
 - c. 1 each Great Grand Master keys.
 - d. 6 each Construction Master keys.
 - e. 15 each Construction keys.
 - f. 2 each Construction Control keys.
 - g. 2 each Control keys if new system.
 - h. 2 each Extra Cylinder cores.
 - i. 2 each Change keys for each keyed core.
4. Key Management System: For each keyed lock on project, provide one set of consecutively numbered duplicate key tags with hanging hole and snap catch.
5. Security Key Tags: For each keyed lock on project, provide one set of matching key tags for permanent attachment to one key of each set.
6. Provide key collection envelopes, receipt cards, and index cards in quantity suitable to manage number of keys.
7. Deliver keys with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from hardware supplier.
8. Permanent Keys and Cores: Stamped with applicable key marking for identification. Do not include actual key cuts within visual key control marks or codes. Stamp permanent keys "Do Not Duplicate."
9. Owner or Owner's agent install permanent cores and return construction cores to hardware supplier. Construction cores and keys to remain property of hardware supplier.

2.33 KEY CABINET

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Knox Company: www.knoxbox.com/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Key Cabinet: Sheet steel construction, piano hinged door with key lock; BHMA A156.28.
 1. Mounting: Wall-mounted.
 2. Capacity: Actual quantity of keys, plus 25 percent additional capacity.
 3. Size key hooks to hold 6 keys each.
 4. Finish: Baked enamel, manufacturer's standard color.
 5. Key cabinet lock to building keying system.

2.34 FIRE DEPARTMENT LOCK BOX

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Knox Company; Knox-Box Rapid Entry System: www.knoxbox.com/#sle.
- B. Fire Department Lock Box:
 1. Heavy-duty, surface mounted, solid stainless-steel box with hinged door and interior gasket seal; single drill resistant lock with dust covers and tamper alarm.
 2. Capacity: Holds 24 keys.
 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard dark bronze.

2.35 EXIT MOTION SENSOR

- A. Exit Motion Sensor: Interior passive infrared detection device to initiate door release of exit door magnetic lock.
 1. Power: 12 VDC.
 2. Provide adjustable detector face to allow for precise pattern configurations, and easy pattern adjustment.
 3. Provide relay that operates before transistor to prevent false alarms.

4. Operating Temperature: 32 to 110 degrees F (0 to 43 degrees C).

2.36 POWER SUPPLY

- A. Power Supply: Hard wired, with multiple zones providing eight (8) breakers for each output panel with individual control switches and LED's; UL (DIR) Class 2 listed.
 1. Power: 24 VAC, 10 Amp; with 120 VAC power supply.
 2. Operating Temperature: 32 to 110 degrees F (0 to 43 degrees C).
 3. Provide with emergency release terminals that release devices upon activation of fire alarm system.

2.37 FINISHES

- A. Finishes: Identified in Section 08 0671 - Door Hardware Schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
- B. Install hardware on fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with applicable codes and NFPA 80.
- C. Install hardware for smoke and draft control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.
- D. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- E. Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.
- F. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
 1. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:
 - a. Locksets: 40-5/16 inch (1024 mm).
 - b. Deadlocks (Deadbolts): 48 inch (1219 mm).
 - c. Exit Devices: 40-5/16 inch (1024 mm).
 - d. Door Viewer: 43 inch (1092 mm); standard height 60 inch (1524 mm).
- G. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing under provisions of Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.
- C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.

- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.
- D. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09 9113
EXTERIOR PAINTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
 - 1. New Doors
 - 2. New Door Frames
 - 3. Fascia
 - 4. Soffit
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Block, glass unit masonry, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
 - 2. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 3. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 4. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 5. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 6. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 7. Ceramic and other types of tiles.
 - 8. Glass.
 - 9. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2016.
- B. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020.
- C. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2007.
- D. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
- E. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings; 1977 (Amended 2016).
- F. SSPC V1 (PM1) - Good Painting Practice: Painting Manual, Volume 1; 2016.
- G. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- H. SSPC-SP 13 - Surface Preparation of Concrete; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2003).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").

2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum three years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Paints:
 1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com/#sle.
 2. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
 3. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Paint E-OP - Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including concrete, concrete masonry units, brick, fiber cement siding, primed wood, and primed

metal.

1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
2. Top Coat(s): Exterior Latex.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
3. Top Coat(s): Exterior Alkyd Enamel.
4. Top Coat(s): Exterior High Build Latex.

2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
 1. Alkali Resistant Water Based Primer.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 2. Alkyd/Oil Primer for Exterior Wood.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 1. Fiber Cement Siding: 12 percent.
 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
 3. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- F. Concrete:
- G. Masonry:
- H. Fiber Cement Siding: Remove dirt, dust and other foreign matter with a stiff fiber brush. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.

- J. Galvanized Surfaces:
- K. Exterior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior calking compound after prime coat has been applied. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Exterior Wood to Receive Opaque Finish: If final painting must be delayed more than 2 weeks after installation of woodwork, apply primer within 2 weeks and final coating within 4 weeks.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 COLOR SCHEDULE

- A. See Architectural Room Finish Schedule.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09 9123
INTERIOR PAINTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Materials for backpriming woodwork.
- D. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
 - 2. Surfaces inside cabinets.
 - 3. Prime surfaces to receive wall coverings.
 - 4. Exposed walls and bottom of swimming pools and fountains.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical:
 - a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.
 - c. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
 - d. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.
- E. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 6. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
 - 7. Glass.
 - 8. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.
- B. Section 21 0553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment: Painted identification.
- C. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Painted identification.
- D. Section 23 0553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Painted identification.
- E. Section 23 0553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Color coding scheme for items to be painted under this section.
- F. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Painted identification.
- G. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Color coding scheme for items to be painted under this section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2016.
- B. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating; 2005 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020.
- D. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2007.
- E. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; Current Edition.
- F. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
- G. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings; 1977 (Amended 2016).
- H. SSPC V1 (PM1) - Good Painting Practice: Painting Manual, Volume 1; 2016.
- I. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- J. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum three years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

- C. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com/#sle.
 - 2. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
- C. Vapor Barrier Paint.
- D. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- C. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- D. Colors: To be selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
 - 1. Selection to be made by Architect after award of contract.
 - 2. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling they are mounted on/under.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board, concrete, concrete masonry units, brick, wood, plaster, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, aluminum, and acoustical ceilings.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex.
 - 3. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.
- B. Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals and wood:
 - 1. Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, railings, handrails, guardrails, and balustrades.
 - 2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
- C. Medium Duty Vertical and Overhead: Including gypsum board, plaster, concrete, concrete masonry units, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, and aluminum.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Vapor Barrier Paint
 - a. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer
 - b. Interior surface of all exterior walls.
 - 3. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
 - 1. Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC Primer Sealer.
 - 2. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler.
 - 3. Interior Latex Primer Sealer; MPI #50.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 - 2. Plaster and Stucco: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
 - 4. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Concrete:
 - 1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Masonry:
- G. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- H. Plaster: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high alkali surfaces.
- I. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- J. Galvanized Surfaces:
- K. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.

2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.
- L. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.
- M. Wood Doors to be Field-Finished: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with tinted primer.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- E. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- G. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

3.07 COLOR SCHEDULE

- A. See Architectural Room Finish Schedule.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09 9723
CONCRETE AND MASONRY COATINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Moisture resistant textured concrete and masonry coatings.
- B. Moisture resistant smooth concrete and masonry coatings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete
- B. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus; 2019.
- B. ASTM D2243 - Standard Test Method for Freeze-Thaw Resistance of Water-Borne Coatings; 1995 (Reapproved 2014).
- C. ASTM D2247 - Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity; 2015.
- D. ASTM D4803 - Standard Test Method for Predicting Heat Buildup in PVC Building Products; 2018.
- E. ASTM D6904 - Standard Practice for Resistance to Wind-Driven Rain for Exterior Coatings Applied on Masonry; 2003 (Reapproved 2013).
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2020.
- G. ASTM G153 - Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating coating materials.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include cleaning procedures and repair and patching techniques.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document that applies to application on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install materials when temperature is below 55 degrees F (13 degrees C) or above 90 degrees F (32 degrees C).
- B. Maintain this temperature range, 24 hours before, during, and 72 hours after installation of coating.
- C. Restrict traffic from area where coating is being applied or is curing.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for bond to substrate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Concrete and Masonry Coatings:
 - 1. Sto Corp: www.stocorp.com/#sle.
 - 2. Textured Coatings of America, Inc: www.texcote.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 CONCRETE AND MASONRY COATINGS

- A. Provide high-build, weather resistant coating systems that meet the following minimum performance criteria, unless more stringent criteria are specified:
 - 1. Salt Spray Resistance: Passes when tested according to ASTM B117 for 2000 hours.
 - 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 0/0, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Accelerated Outdoor Exposure: Passes when tested according to ASTM G153 for 5,000 hours.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Coatings - General: Provide complete systems formulated and recommended by manufacturer for the applications indicated, in the thicknesses indicated.
- B. High Build, One Coat, Water Based Textured Coating for 'Green' Concrete: Water based, epoxy-acrylic resin with graded perlite aggregate.
 - 1. Stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation on visibly damp surfaces and concrete that has hardened but is not fully cured ("green" concrete) without requiring a primer.
- C. Water Based Weather Resistant Smooth Coating: Single component acrylic coating, color pigments, and acrylic polymer.
- D. Water Based High Build, Fiber Reinforced Textured Coating: Single component acrylic coating, color pigments.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the coating manufacturer. Obtain and follow manufacturer's instructions for examination and testing of substrates.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces of loose foreign matter.
- B. Remove substances that would bleed through finished coatings.
- C. Remove finish hardware, fixture covers, and accessories and store.
- D. Protect adjacent surfaces and materials not receiving coating from spatter and overspray; mask if necessary to provide adequate protection. Repair damage.

3.03 PRIMING

- A. Apply primer to all surfaces, unless specifically not required by coating manufacturer. Apply in accordance with coating manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 COATING APPLICATION

- A. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to thicknesses specified.

- B. Apply in uniform thickness coats, without runs, drips, pinholes, brush marks, or variations in color, texture, or finish. Finish edges, crevices, corners, and other changes in dimension with full coating thickness.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.
- B. Clean surfaces immediately of overspray, splatter, and excess material.
- C. After coating has cured, clean and replace finish hardware, fixtures, and fittings previously removed.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished work from damage.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 10 1400
SIGNAGE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cash allowance for signs.
- B. Room and door signs.
- C. Interior directional and informational signs.
- D. Emergency evacuation maps.
- E. Building identification signs.
- F. Traffic signs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting: Exit signs required by code.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 2100 - Allowances, for cash allowances affecting this section.
- B. Allowance amount covers purchase and delivery but not installation.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- D. UL 1994 - Luminous Egress Path Marking Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.
- C. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.
 - 1. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
 - 2. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
 - 3. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of sign, of size similar to that required for project, illustrating sign style, font, and method of attachment.
- E. Selection Samples: Where colors are not specified, submit two sets of color selection charts or chips.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. Curved Sign Media Suction Cups: One for each 100 signs; for removing media.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.
- B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.
- C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.
- B. Room and Door Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, not including corridors, lobbies, and similar open areas.
 1. Sign Type: Flat signs with engraved panel media as specified.
 2. Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) and Grade II braille.
 3. Character Height: 1 inch (25 mm).
 4. Sign Height: 2 inches (50 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Office Doors: Identify with room numbers to be determined later, not the numbers indicated on drawings; in addition, provide "window" section for replaceable occupant name.
 6. Conference and Meeting Rooms: Identify with room numbers to be determined later, not the numbers indicated on drawings; in addition, provide "window" section with sliding "In Use/Vacant" indicator.
 7. Service Rooms: Identify with room names and numbers to be determined later, not those indicated on drawings.
 8. Rest Rooms: Identify with pictograms, the names "MEN" and "WOMEN", room numbers to be determined later, and braille.
- C. Interior Directional and Informational Signs:
 1. Sign Type: Same as room and door signs.
- D. Emergency Evacuation Maps:
 1. Allow for two maps per floor at each building.
 2. Map content to be provided by Owner.
- E. Building Identification Signs:
 1. Use individual metal letters.
 2. Mount on outside wall in location indicated on drawings.

2.02 SIGN TYPES

- A. Flat Signs: Signage media without frame.
 1. Edges: Square.
 2. Corners: Square.
 3. Wall Mounting of One-Sided Signs: Tape adhesive.
- B. Radius / Curved Signs: One-piece, curved extruded aluminum media holder securing flat, flexible sign media by curved lip on two sides; other two sides closed by end caps; concealed mounting attachment.

1. Sizes: As indicated on drawings.
 2. Finish: Natural (clear) anodized.
 3. Sign Orientation: Curved in horizontal section.
 4. Wall Mounting of One-Sided Signs: Mechanical anchorage, with predrilled holes, and set in clear silicone sealant.
- C. Color and Font: Unless otherwise indicated:
1. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
 2. Character Case: Upper case only.
 3. Background Color: Clear.
 4. Character Color: Contrasting color.

2.03 TACTILE SIGNAGE MEDIA

- A. Engraved Panels: Laminated colored plastic; engraved through face to expose core as background color:
1. Total Thickness: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

2.04 DIMENSIONAL LETTERS

- A. Metal Letters:
1. Metal Thickness: 1/8 inch minimum (3 mm).
 2. Letter Height: 3" inches (75 mm).
 3. Mounting: Tape adhesive.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concealed Screws: Stainless steel, galvanized steel, chrome plated, or other non-corroding metal.
- B. Exposed Screws: Chrome plated.
- C. Tape Adhesive: Double sided tape, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.
- C. Locate signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
- D. Protect from damage until Date of Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 10 2113.17
PHENOLIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Phenolic toilet compartments.
- B. Urinal and vestibule screens.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking and supports.
- B. Section 10 2800 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the work with placement of support framing and anchors in walls and ceilings.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall supports, door swings.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Phenolic Toilet Compartments:
 - 1. All American Metal Corp - AAMCO: www.allamericanmetal.com/#sle.
 - 2. ASI Accurate Partitions: www.asi-accuratepartitions.com/#sle.
 - 3. Partition Systems International of South Carolina; Phenolic Toilet Partitions: www.psisc.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PHENOLIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Toilet Compartments: Factory fabricated doors, pilasters, and divider panels made of solid phenolic core panels with integral melamine finish, floor-mounted unbraced.
 - 1. Colors:
 - a. Doors: Selected by Owner through submittal process.
 - b. Panels: Selected by Owner through submittal process.
 - c. Hardware: Selected by Owner through submittal process.
- B. Doors:
 - 1. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
 - 2. Width: 24 inch (610 mm).
 - 3. Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch (915 mm), out-swinging.
 - 4. Height: 58 inch (1473 mm).
- C. Panels:
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 2. Height: 58 inch (1473 mm).
- D. Screens: Without doors; to match compartments; mounted to wall with two panel brackets with vertical support/bracing same as compartments.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pilaster Shoes: Formed ASTM A666 Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 finish, 3 inch (76 mm) high, concealing floor fastenings.
 - 1. Provide adjustment for floor variations with screw jack through steel saddles integral with pilaster.
 - 2. Provide ceiling attachment using two adjustable hanging studs, attached to above-ceiling framing.
- B. Head Rails: Hollow anodized aluminum, 1 inch by 1-1/2 inch (25 mm by 38 mm) size, with anti-grip profile and cast socket wall brackets.
- C. Wall and Pilaster Brackets: Polished stainless steel; manufacturer's standard type for conditions indicated on drawings.
- D. Attachments, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel , tamper proof type.
- E. Hardware: Polished stainless steel:
 - 1. Pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; two per door.
 - 2. Door Latch: Slide type with exterior emergency access feature.
 - 3. Door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; mounted on pilaster in alignment with door latch.
 - 4. Coat hook with rubber bumper; one per compartment, mounted on door.
 - 5. Provide door pull for outswinging doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbing fixtures.
- C. Verify correct location of built-in framing, anchorage, and bracing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Maintain 3/8 inch to 1/2 inch (9 mm to 13 mm) space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.
- C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.
- D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch (5 mm).
- B. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return outswinging doors to closed position.
- C. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

3.05 SCHEDULES

- A. Toilet Room 204: Three toilet stalls of floor mounted, head rail braced type; two urinal screens with pilaster bracing; two contrasting colors as selected.
- B. Staff Washroom: One toilet stall of ceiling mounted type; single color as selected.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 10 2800
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Commercial toilet accessories.
- B. Residential toilet, shower, and bath accessories.
- C. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.
- D. Diaper changing stations.
- E. Utility room accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 3000 - Tiling: Ceramic washroom accessories.
- B. Section 10 2113.19 - Plastic Toilet Compartments.
- C. Section 22 4000 - Plumbing Fixtures: Under-lavatory pipe and supply covers.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. PPE: Personal Protective Equipment.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASME A112.18.9 - Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- D. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2015a (Reapproved 2019).
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.
- F. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- G. ASTM B456 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium; 2017.
- H. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2016.
- I. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.
- J. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2018.
- K. ASTM C1822 - Standard Specification for Insulating Covers on Accessible Lavatory Piping; 2015.
- L. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2020.
- M. ASTM F2285 - Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Diaper Changing Tables for Commercial Use; 2004, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- N. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement, concealed ceiling supports, and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

AEDA Project # 24031	10 2800 - 1	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories
----------------------	-------------	---------------------------------------

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
 - 1. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com/#sle.
 - 2. Bobrick Corporation: www.washroominc.com
- B. Residential Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
 - 1. Bradley Corporation[<>]: www.bradleycorp.com/#sle.
- C. Under-Lavatory Pipe Supply Covers:
 - 1. TrueBro IPS Corporation;
 - a. Lav Guard 2 Unbdersink Piping Covers; <https://ipscorp.com/plumbing/brands/truebro/lav-guard-2/>
 - b. Basin Guard Ubdersink Protective Enclosures; <https://ipscorp.com/plumbing/brands/truebro/basin-guard/>
- D. Diaper Changing Stations:
 - 1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc Koalla Kare; <http://www.koalabear.com/baby-changing-stations/kb200>

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
 - 1. Grind welded joints smooth.
 - 2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets with flat surfaces.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.
- D. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.
- E. Mirror Glass: Tempered safety glass, ASTM C1048; and ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering as required.
- F. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.
- G. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.

2.03 FINISHES

- A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: ASTM B456, SC 2, polished finish, unless otherwise noted.
- C. Baked Enamel: Pretreat to clean condition, apply one coat primer and minimum two coats epoxy baked enamel.
- D. Powder-Coated Steel: Clean, degrease, and neutralize. Follow immediately with a phosphatizing treatment, prime coat, and two finish coats of powder coat enamel.
- E. Galvanizing for Items Other than Sheet: Comply with ASTM A123/A123M; galvanize ferrous metal and fastening devices.

AEDA Project # 24031	10 2800 - 2	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories
----------------------	-------------	---------------------------------------

- F. Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes to prevent electrolysis.

2.04 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Single roll, surface mounted bracket type, stainless steel, spindleless type for tension spring delivery designed to prevent theft of tissue roll.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. See Schedule within drawings.
 - b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Combination Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle: Recessed flush with wall, stainless steel; seamless wall flanges, continuous piano hinges.
 - 1. Waste receptacle liner: Reusable, heavy-duty vinyl.
 - 2. Waste receptacle capacity: 4 gallons (15 liters).
 - 3. Products:
 - a. See Schedule within drawings.
 - b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Soap Dispenser: Liquid soap dispenser, wall-mounted, surface, with stainless steel cover and horizontal stainless steel tank and working parts; push type soap valve, check valve, and window gauge refill indicator, tumbler lock.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. See Schedule within drawings.
 - b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.
 - 1. Annealed Float Glass: Silvering, protective and physical characteristics in compliance with ASTM C1503.
 - 2. Frame: 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) angle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; satin finish.
 - 3. Fixed Tilt Mirrors: Minimum 3 inches (75 mm) tilt from top to bottom.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. See Schedule within drawings.
 - b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, smooth surface.
 - 1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
 - a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force (1112 N), minimum.
 - b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
 - c. Finish: Satin.
 - d. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
 - e. Products:
 - 1) See Schedule within drawings.
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit: Stainless steel, surface-mounted, self-closing door, locking bottom panel with full-length stainless steel piano-type hinge, removable receptacle.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. See Schedule within drawings.
 - b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 RESIDENTIAL TOILET, SHOWER, AND BATH ACCESSORIES

- A. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, smooth surface.
 - 1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
 - a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force (1112 N), minimum.

AEDA Project # 24031	10 2800 - 3	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories
----------------------	-------------	---------------------------------------

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

- b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
 - c. Finish: Satin.
 - d. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
 - e. Products:
 - 1) See Schedule within drawings.
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Tumbler and Toothbrush Holder: Wall-mounted, 4 toothbrush holes, concealed attachment.
- 1. Material: Chrome-plated zinc alloy; satin finish.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. See Schedule within drawings.
 - b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Medicine Cabinet: Stainless steel cabinet, shelves, door, hinge, and mirror frame, reversible type, surface-mounted.
- 1. Shelves: Adjustable, aluminum or glass; provide not less than 3 shelves.
 - 2. Door: Fitted with continuous piano-type hinge, shock-absorbing spring-and-rod door stop, magnetized catch, right-hand swing.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. See Schedule within drawings.
 - b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Toilet Paper Holder: Surface mounted, single roll, concealed attachment.
- 1. Material: Chrome-plated zinc alloy; satin finish.
 - 2. Type: Spring-loaded spindle with brackets.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. See Schedule within drawings.
 - b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Towel Bar: Square tubular bar; rectangular mounting posts, concealed attachment.
- 1. Bar Material: Polished Chrome Finish; bright polished finish.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. See Schedule within drawings.
 - b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Shower Curtain Rod: Straight tube, 1 inch (25 mm) diameter, with mounting flanges for concealed attachment.
- 1. Material: Stainless steel; bright polished finish.
 - 2. Length: 72 inches (1830 mm). Adjustable
- G. Robe Hook: Double-prong, concealed attachment.
- 1. Material: Chrome-plated zinc alloy; bright polished finish.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. See Schedule within drawings.
 - b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE AND SUPPLY COVERS

- A. Under-Lavatory Pipe and Supply Covers:
- 1. Insulate exposed drainage piping, including hot, cold, and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks to comply with ADA Standards.
 - 2. Exterior Surfaces: Smooth non-absorbent, non-abrasive surfaces.
 - 3. Construction: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) flexible PVC.
 - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - b. Comply with ASTM C1822, type indicated.

- c. Comply with ASME A112.18.9.
- d. Comply with ICC A117.1.
- 4. Color: White.
- 5. Fasteners: Reusable, snap-locking fasteners with no sharp or abrasive external surfaces.
- 6. Products:
 - a. TrueBro IPS Corporation.
 - 1) Lav Guard 2 Unbdersink Piping Covers;
<https://ipscorp.com/plumbing/brands/truebro/lav-guard-2/>
 - 2) Basin Guard Ubdersink Protective Enclosures;
<https://ipscorp.com/plumbing/brands/truebro/basin-guard/>

2.07 DIAPER CHANGING STATIONS

- A. Diaper Changing Station: Wall-mounted folding diaper changing station for use in commercial toilet facilities, meeting or exceeding ASTM F2285.
 - 1. Material: Polyethylene.
 - 2. Mounting: Surface.
 - 3. Color: Gray.
 - 4. Minimum Rated Load: 250 pounds (113.4 kg).
 - 5. Products:
 - a. See Schedule within drawings.
 - b. Substitutions: 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.08 UTILITY ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Combination Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder: 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick stainless steel, Type 304, with 1/2 inch (12 mm) returned edges, 0.06 inch (1.6 mm) steel wall brackets.
 - 1. Drying rod: Stainless steel, 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
 - 2. Hooks: four, 0.06 inch (1.6 mm) stainless steel rag hooks at shelf front.
 - 3. Mop/broom holders: Three spring-loaded rubber cam holders at shelf front.
 - 4. Length: 36 inches (900 mm).
 - 5. Products:
 - a. See Schedule within drawings.
 - b. Substitutions: 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.
- C. For electrically-operated accessories, verify that electrical power connections are ready and in the correct locations.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.
- B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Secure all accessories/equipment to blocking wthin wall.
- D. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. As indicated on drawings.

AEDA Project # 24031	10 2800 - 5	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories
----------------------	-------------	--

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

AEDA Project # 24031	10 2800 - 6	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories
----------------------	-------------	--

**SECTION 10 4400
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire extinguishers.
- B. Fire blankets.
- C. Fire extinguisher cabinets.
- D. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- B. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a (Reapproved 2017).
- B. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- C. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2017, with Errata (2018).
- D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers:
 - 1. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com/#sle.
 - 2. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com/#sle.
 - 3. Potter-Roemer: www.potterroemer.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
 - 1. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com/#sle.
 - 2. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com/#sle.
 - 3. Potter-Roemer: www.potterroemer.com/#sle.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated.
- B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.
 - 1. Class: A:B:C type.

2. Size: 2.5 pound (1.13 kg).
3. Size: 5.0 pound (2.26 kg).
4. Size: 10 pound (4.52 kg).
5. Size and classification as scheduled.
6. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, red color.
7. Temperature range: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C) to 120 degrees F (49 degrees C).

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. Fire Rating: Listed and labeled in accordance with ASTM E814 requirements for fire resistance rating of walls where being installed.
- B. Fire Rated Cabinet Construction: One-hour fire rated.
- C. Cabinet Configuration: Recessed type.
 1. Size to accommodate accessories.
- D. Manufacturer:
 1. Potter-Roemer[<>]: www.potterroemer.com/#sle.
 - a. Model - FRC7321
- E. Door: 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with nylon catch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with two butt hinges.
- F. Door Glazing: Float glass, clear, 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick, and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.
- G. Door Glazing: Acrylic plastic, clear, 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick, flat shape and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.
- H. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.
- I. Fabrication: Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.
- J. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Baked enamel, red color.
- K. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fire Blanket: Fire retardant treated wool; red, 62 by 84 inch (1575 by 2135 mm) size.
- B. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, chrome-plated.
- C. Extinguisher Theft Alarm: Battery operated alarm, 10 second delay for disarming, activated by opening cabinet door.
- D. Lettering: FIRE EXTINGUISHER decal, or vinyl self-adhering, pre-spaced black lettering in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings. See drawings for height and exact location.
- C. Install extinguishers/brackets plumb & level. See drawings for height and exact location.
- D. Secure rigidly in place.
- E. Place extinguishers in cabinets.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

3.04 SCHEDULES

- A. Refer to Drawings for locations and types.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 10 5723
CLOSET AND UTILITY SHELVING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall mounted wire closet shelving.
- B. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking in walls for attachment of shelving or storage system.
- B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Blocking in metal stud walls for attachment of standards or mounting rails.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, with installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings prepared specifically for this project; show dimensions of shelving or storage system and attachment to substrates.
- D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- E. Specimen Warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.
- C. Store flat to prevent warpage and bending.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature, humidity, and ventilation within limits recommended by manufacturer. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's limits.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for wire shelving systems and laminated wood storage systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Wire Storage Shelving:
 - 1. ClosetMaid Corporation: www.closetmaid.com/#sle.
 - 2. RubberMaid, Inc; Wire Closets: www.rubbermaidpro.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 WIRE STORAGE SHELVING SYSTEMS

- A. Applications:

1. Shelf Depth: 12 inches (305 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
 2. See plans for usage.
- B. Wire Shelving: Factory-assembled coated wire mesh shelf assemblies for wall-mounting, with components and connections required to produce a rigid structure that is free of buckling and warping.
1. Construction: Cold-drawn steel wire with average tensile strength of 100,000 psi (690 MPa) resistance welded into uniform mesh units, square, rigid, flat, and free of dents or other distortions, with wires trimmed smooth.
 2. Coating: PVC or epoxy, applied after fabrication, covering surfaces.
 3. PVC Coating: 9 to 11 mils (0.23 to 0.028 mm) thick.
 4. Epoxy Coating: Nontoxic epoxy-polyester powder coating baked-on finish, 3 to 5 mils (0.76 to 1.27 mm) thick.
 5. Standard Mesh Shelves: Cross deck wires spaced at 1 inch (25.4 mm).
- C. Mounting Hardware for Wire Shelving: Provide manufacturer's standard mounting hardware; include support braces, wall brackets, back clips, end clips, poles, and other accessories as required for complete and secure installation; factory finished to match shelving.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspect areas to receive shelving or storage system, to verify that spaces are properly prepared to receive shelf units, and are of dimensions indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify appropriate fastening hardware.
- C. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install laminated wood storage system in accordance with drawings. Position units level, plumb, and at proper location relative to adjoining units and related work.
- B. Install wire shelving in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with shelf surfaces level.
- C. Cap exposed ends of cut wire shelving.
- D. Install wire shelving back clips, end clips at side walls, and support braces at open ends. Install intermediate support braces as recommended by manufacturer.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean soiled surfaces after installation.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed work from damage.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion in a manner that eliminates evidence of replacement.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 0529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other plumbing work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- D. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- E. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.
- F. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- G. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 3000.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Installer Qualifications for Powder-Actuated Fasteners (when specified): Certified by fastener system manufacturer with current operator's license.

AEDA Project # 24031	22 0529 - 1	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
----------------------	-------------	--

- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
 - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 4. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems:
 - 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
- C. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Pipe Supports:
 - 1. Liquid Temperatures Up To 122 degrees F (50 degrees C):
 - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Types 1, 3 through 12.
 - b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38.
- E. Pipe Stanchions: For pipe runs, use stanchions of same type and material where vertical adjustment is required for stationary pipe.
 - 1. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
 - 2. Provide coated or plated saddles to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
- F. Riser Clamps:
 - 1. Provide copper plated clamps for copper tubing support.
 - 2. For insulated pipe runs, provide two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
- G. Insulation Clamps: Two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
- H. Pipe Hangers: For a given pipe run, use hangers of the same type and material.
 - 1. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
 - 2. Provide coated or plated hangers to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
- I. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
- J. Pipe Installation Accessories:
 - 1. Copper Pipe Supports:
 - 2. PEX Pipe Supports:
 - 3. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports:
 - 4. Overhead Pipe Supports:
 - 5. Inserts and Clamps:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- F. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- G. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- H. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 0553
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.
- D. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2015.
- B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLUMBING COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION GUIDELINE

- A. Pipe Markers: 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and higher.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Piping: Tags.
- B. Tanks: Nameplates.
- C. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

2.03 NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
 - 1. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 3. Background Color: Black.
 - 4. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.04 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter.
- B. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- D. Identification Scheme, ASME A13.1:
 - 1. Primary: External Pipe Diameter, Uninsulated or Insulated.
 - 2. Secondary: Color scheme per fluid service.
 - a. Water; Potable, Cooling, Boiler Feed, and Other: White text on green background.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter color coded head.
- B. Color code as follows:

AEDA Project # 24031	22 0553 - 1	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
----------------------	-------------	--

1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
3. Plumbing Valves: Green.
4. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 9123 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- F. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 0716
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Equipment insulation.
- B. Flexible removable and reusable blanket insulation.
- C. Covering.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Painting insulation covering.
- B. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- B. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2017.
- C. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
- D. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2016.
- E. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2020.
- G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for equipment scheduled.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that equipment has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Factory Insulated Equipment: Do not insulate.
- C. Exposed Equipment: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.
- E. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with bedding compound to form smooth surface. On cold equipment, use vapor barrier cement.
- F. For fiberglass insulated equipment containing fluids below ambient temperature, provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied, and finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive.
- G. Equipment in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces: Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- H. Cover glass fiber insulation with metal mesh and finish with heavy coat of insulating cement.
- I. Equipment Requiring Access for Maintenance, Repair, or Cleaning: Install insulation so it can be easily removed and replaced without damage.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 0719
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.
- B. Section 23 2300 - Refrigerant Piping: Placement of inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019.
- B. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2017.
- C. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2020.
- D. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2019.
- E. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- F. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2018).
- G. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-Sponge or Expanded Rubber; 2014.
- H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2020.
- I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- J. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 3. Owens Corning Corporation; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation ASJ: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - 1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F (454 degrees C).

3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

2.03 POLYETHYLENE

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: Flexible closed-cell polyethylene tubing, slit lengthwise for installation, complying with applicable requirements of ASTM D1056.
 1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177; 0.25 at 75 degrees F (0.036 at 24 degrees C).
 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 200 degrees F (93 degrees C).
 3. Density: 2 lb/cu ft (32 kg/cu m).
 4. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 1.0 percent by volume.
 5. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.05 perm inch (0.073 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 6. Connection: Contact adhesive.

2.04 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Aeroflex USA, Inc; Aerocel Stay-Seal with Protape (SSPT): www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle.
 2. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex: www.armacell.us/#sle.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F (104 degrees C).
 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

2.05 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F (Minus 18 degrees C).
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F (66 degrees C).
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch (0.0029 ng/Pa s m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil (0.25 mm).
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 1005
PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.
 - 1. Sanitary sewer.
 - 2. Chemical resistant sewer.
 - 3. Domestic water.
 - 4. Storm water.
 - 5. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
 - 6. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - 7. Valves.
 - 8. Check.
 - 9. Water pressure reducing valves.
 - 10. Relief valves.
 - 11. Strainers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels.
- C. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.
- D. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting.
- E. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- F. Section 22 0719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- G. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- H. Section 31 2316 - Excavation.
- I. Section 31 2323 - Fill.
- J. Section 33 0110.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems; 2015.
- B. ANSI Z223.1 - National Fuel Gas Code; 2016.
- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- E. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2018.
- F. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2017.
- G. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2019.
- H. ASSE 1003 - Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems; 2009.
- I. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2018.
- J. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2019.
- K. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

- L. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2020.
- M. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.
- N. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.
- O. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2016.
- P. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2016.
- Q. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- R. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2015.
- S. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2017.
- T. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2012 (Reapproved 2018).
- U. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- V. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer & Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2015.
- W. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.
- X. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 1992, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- Y. ASTM F876 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing; 2019a.
- Z. ASTM F877 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems; 2020.
- AA. ASTM F1281 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Pressure Pipe; 2017.
- BB. ASTM F1960 - Standard Specification for Cold Expansion Fittings with PEX Reinforcing Rings for Use with Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) and Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Tubing; 2019a.
- CC. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010.
- DD. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2012.
- EE. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- FF. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast; 2017, with Errata (2018).
- GG. AWWA C550 - Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants; 2017.
- HH. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2014.
- II. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.
- JJ. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2017.
- KK. MSS SP-70 - Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- LL. MSS SP-71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2018.
- MM. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves; 2013.

- NN. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.
- OO. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2019.
- PP. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2016.
- QQ. PPI TR-4 - PPI Listing of Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB), Hydrostatic Design Stress (HDS), Strength Design Basis (SDB), Pressure Design Basis (PDB), and Minimum Required Strength (MRS) Ratings For Thermoplastic Piping Materials or Pipe; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

- A. SDR-35 PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

- A. PVC Pipe:: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.04 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785 Schedule 40, or ASTM D2241 SDR 26 with not less than 150 psi (1 034 kPa) pressure rating.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2466, PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.05 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

- A. CL52 Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.

1. Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron, standard thickness.
2. Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, styrene-butadiene rubber (SBR) or vulcanized SBR gasket with 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter rods.

B. C900 DR14 PVC: AWWA C900

2.06 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

A. CTS 200 PSI HDPE

2.07 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), Drawn (H).

1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
3. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double-pressed type, NSF 61 and NSF 372 approved or certified, utilizing EPDM, nontoxic, synthetic rubber sealing elements.

B. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe: ASTM F876 or ASTM F877.

1. PPI TR-4 Pressure Design Basis:
2. Fittings: Brass and copper.
3. Fittings: Brass and engineered polymer (EP) ASTM F1960.
4. Joints: Mechanical compression fittings.
5. Joints: ASTM F1960 cold-expansion fittings.

2.08 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

A. ADS N-12 ST: ASTM F2648

1. Fitting: ASTM F2306
2. Joints: ASTM F2306

B. HDPE: ASTM F2619

1. Fitting: ASTM 2619M
2. Joints: ASTM 2619M

2.09 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

A. ADS N-12 ST: ASTM F2648

1. Fitting: ASTM 2619M
2. Joints: ASTM 2619M

B. HDPE: ASTM F2619

1. Fitting: ASTM 2619M
2. Joints: ASTM 2619M

2.10 STORM WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. ADS N-12 ST: ASTM F2648

1. Fitting: ASTM 2619M
2. Joints: ASTM 2619M
3. Smooth wall

B. HDPE: ASTM F2619

1. Fitting: ASTM 2619M
2. Joints: ASTM 2619M
3. Smooth wall

2.11 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.

1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type, with AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil (0.25 mm) polyethylene tape.
2. Joints: ASME B31.1, welded.

2.12 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
 - 2. Joints: ASME B31.1, welded.
 - 3. Jacket: AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil (0.25 mm) polyethylene tape.

2.13 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

2.14 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
 - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
 - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.

2.15 BALL VALVES

- A. Construction, 4 Inches (100 mm) and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi (2760 kPa) CWP, bronze or ductile iron body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, threaded or grooved ends with union.

2.16 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Construction 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm) and Larger: MSS SP-67, 200 psi (1380 kPa) CWP, cast or ductile iron body, nickel-plated ductile iron disc, resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer ends, extended neck, 10 position lever handle.
- B. Provide gear operators for valves 8 inches (150 mm) and larger, and chain-wheel operators for valves mounted over 8 feet (2400 mm) above floor.

2.17 PIPING SPECIALTIES

2.18 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Over 2 Inches (50 mm):
 - 1. ASSE 1003, cast iron body with interior lining complying with AWWA C550, bronze fitted, elastomeric diaphragm and seat disc, flanged.

2.19 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Pressure:
 - 1. ANSI Z21.22, AGA certified, bronze body, teflon seat, steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated.
- B. Temperature and Pressure:
 - 1. ANSI Z21.22, AGA certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F (98.9 degrees C), capacity ASME BPVC-IV certified and labelled.

2.20 STRAINERS

- A. Size 2 Inches (50 mm) and Under:
 - 1. Threaded brass body for 175 psi (1200 kPa) CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.
 - 2. Class 150, threaded bronze body 300 psi (2070 kPa) CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.
- B. Size 5 inch (125 mm) and Larger:
 - 1. Class 125, flanged iron body, basket pattern with 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- C. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- F. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- G. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.
- H. Excavate in accordance with Section 31 2316.
- I. Backfill in accordance with Section 31 2323.
- J. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Refer to Section 22 0523.
- K. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- L. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- M. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- N. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 mm).
 - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- O. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 3. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
 - 4. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 5. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 - 6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 - 7. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

8. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
- P. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.04 APPLICATION

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch (10 mm) vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) slope.
- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot (1:400) and arrange to drain at low points.

3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.
- B. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet, or gas form throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

3.07 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide new sanitary sewer services. Before commencing work, check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.
- B. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves, pressure reducing valve, and sand strainer.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 3000
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water Heaters:
 - 1. Residential electric.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ICC (IPC) - International Plumbing Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 174 - Standard for Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
 - 2. Provide certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.
 - 3. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Certifications:
 - 1. Electric Water Heaters: UL listed and labeled to UL 174.
 - 2. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- C. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.
- D. Performance: Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER HEATERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. A.O. Smith Water Products Co: www.hotwater.com/#sle.
 - a. Series: Voltex Hybrid Electric Heat Pump water Heater
 - b. Model: HPTU-50N
2. Eemax:<https://www.eemax.com/>
 - a. Series: Electric Tankless Water Heater, Non-thermostatic Heater
 - b. Model: SPEX3512
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Residential Electric:

1. Type: Automatic, electric, vertical storage.
2. Performance:
 - a. Energy Factor: 93.
 - b. Storage Capacity: 50 gal (189.3 L).
 - c. First Hour Rating: 57.3 gal (216.9 L).
 - d. Heating Element Size: 4.5 kW.
 - e. Number of Heating Elements: 2.
3. Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. 208/240 volts, single phase.
 - b. 30 amperes maximum fuse size.
4. Tank: Glass lined welded steel, thermally insulated with one inch (25 mm) thick glass fiber; encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.
5. Controls: Automatic water thermostat with externally adjustable temperature range from 120 to 170 degrees F (49 to 77 degrees C), flanged or screw-in nichrome elements, enclosed controls and electrical junction box and operating light. Wire double element units so elements do not operate simultaneously.
6. Accessories:
 - a. Water Connections: Brass.
 - b. Dip Tube: Brass.
 - c. Drain valve.
 - d. Anode: Magnesium.
 - e. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labeled.

C. Tankless Electric:

1. Type: Automatic, electric.
2. Performance:
3. Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. 120 volts, single phase.
 - b. 29 amperes maximum fuse size.
4. Controls: Automatic water thermostat with externally adjustable temperature range from 120 to 170 degrees F (49 to 77 degrees C), flanged or screw-in nichrome elements, enclosed controls and electrical junction box and operating light. Wire double element units so elements do not operate simultaneously.
5. Accessories:
 - a. Water Connections: Brass.
 - b. Dip Tube: Brass.
 - c. Drain valve.
 - d. Anode: Magnesium.
 - e. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labeled.

2.02 ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, controls, and wiring.
- B. Electrical characteristics to be as specified or indicated.
- C. Furnish motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified.
- D. Supply manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices not shown.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.
- B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping work to achieve operating system.
- C. Domestic Water Storage Tanks:
 - 1. Provide steel pipe support, independent of building structural framing members.
 - 2. Clean and flush prior to delivery to site. Seal until pipe connections are made.

3.02 SCHEDULES

- A. Water Heaters Tank type:
 - 1. To be utilized throughout apartment buildings 1-4.
 - 2. See Plumbing Drawings and schedule for location and type.
 - 3. See specification sheets following this section.
- B. Tankless Water Heater
 - 1. To be utilized throughout Community Building.
 - 2. See Plumbing Drawings and schedule for location and type.
 - 3. See specification sheets following this section.
- C. Reference Plumbing Fixture schedules and specification sheets following 22 4000 Plumbing Fixtures.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 4000
PLUMBING FIXTURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water closets.
- B. Urinals.
- C. Lavatories.
- D. Sinks.
- E. Service sinks.
- F. Mop sinks.
- G. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.
- H. Electric water coolers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between fixtures and walls and floors.
- B. Section 12 3600 - Countertops: Preparation of counters for sinks and lavatories.
- C. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping.
- D. Section 22 3000 - Plumbing Equipment.
- E. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASHRAE Std 18 - Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration.; 2013.
- C. ASME A112.6.1M - Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- D. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.
- E. ASME A112.18.9 - Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- F. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2018.
- G. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2017.
- H. ASME A112.19.4M - Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 1994 (R2009).
- I. ASME A112.19.5 - Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks; 2017.
- J. ASSE 1070 - Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices; 2015.
- K. ASTM C1822 - Standard Specification for Insulating Covers on Accessible Lavatory Piping; 2015.
- L. IAPMO Z124 - Plastic Plumbing Fixtures; 2017.
- M. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- N. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.
- O. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2019.
- P. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2016.

- Q. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric water cooler.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.
- B. Water Efficiency: EPA WaterSense label is required for all water closets, urinals, lavatory faucets, and showerheads.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable codes for installation of plumbing systems.
- B. Comply with UL (DIR) requirements.
- C. Perform work in accordance with local health department regulations.
- D. Provide certificate of compliance from Authority Having Jurisdiction indicating approval of installation.

2.03 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets:
 - 1. Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, wall hung, siphon jet flush action, china bolt caps.
 - 2. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
 - 3. Flush Operation: Sensor operated.
 - 4. Handle Height: 44 inches (1117 mm) or less.
 - 5. Inlet Size: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
 - 6. Trapway Outlet: 4 inch (100 mm, DN).
 - 7. Color: White.
 - 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Modern Technologies Corporation: www.amtcorporation.com/#sle.
 - b. American Standard, Inc; Baby Devoro, 2-Piece Gravity: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - c. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC: www.gerberonline.com/#sle.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.

- e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Flush Valves:
 - 1. Valve Supply Size: 1 inch (25 mm, DN).
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Modern Technologies Corporation; AEF-800 Series, Automatic Flush Valve: www.amtcorporation.com/#sle.
 - b. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - c. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com/#sle.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC; ZEMS Series: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 - 3. Sensor-Operated:
 - a. Type: ASME A112.19.5; chloramine-resistant clog-resistant dual-seat diaphragm valve complete with vacuum breaker stops and accessories.
 - b. Mechanism: Solenoid-operated piston or electronic motor-actuated operator with low-voltage powered infrared sensor, and mechanical override or override push button.
 - c. Supplied Volume Capacity: 1.2 gal (4.5 L) per flush.
 - d. Metering: Provide wireless communications into monitoring and logging application.
- C. Toilet Seats:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard, Inc; _____: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - b. Church Seat Company; _____: www.churchseats.com/#sle.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - 2. Plastic: Solid, white finish, elongated shape, open front, and brass bolts with covers.
 - 3. Plastic: Black finish, open front, extended back, self-sustaining hinge, brass bolts, with cover.
- D. Water Closet Carriers:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
 - b. JOSAM Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Z1201-N: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. ASME A112.6.1M; adjustable cast iron frame, integral drain hub and vent, adjustable spud, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs with nuts and washers.

2.04 WALL HUNG URINALS

- A. Wall Hung Urinal Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - 2. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC: www.gerberonline.com/#sle.
 - 3. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 - 4. Zurn Industries, Inc; EcoVantage Z5798 High-Efficiency Urinal System: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- B. Urinals: Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, wall hung with side shields and concealed carrier.
 - 1. Flush Volume: 1.0 gallons (3.7 liters), maximum.
 - 2. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
 - 3. Flush Operation: Sensor operated.
 - 4. Trap: Integral.
- C. Flush Valves: ASME A112.18.1, diaphragm type, complete with vacuum breaker stops and accessories.

1. Sensor-Operated Type: Solenoid or motor-driven operator, low voltage hard-wired, infrared sensor with mechanical over-ride or over-ride push button.
 2. Exposed Type: Chrome plated, escutcheon, integral screwdriver stop.
 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
- D. Carriers:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Watts; www.watts.com
 - b. Jay R. Smith MFG. Co: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
 - c. JOSAM Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
 - d. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 2. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs for fixture hanger, bearing studs.

2.05 LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory Manufacturers:
1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 2. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC: www.gerberonline.com/#sle.
 3. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Vitreous China Wall Hung Basin: ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china wall hung lavatory, minimum, with 4 inch (100 mm) high back, rectangular basin with splash lip, front overflow, and soap depression.
1. Drilling Center, see specification sheets and coordinate with specified faucets.
- C. Supply Faucet Manufacturers:
1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 2. Cleveland Faucet Group; <https://www.cfgonline.com/>
 3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Supply Faucet: ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated combination supply fitting with pop-up waste, water economy aerator with maximum flow of 1.2 gpm - 1.5 gpm, single lever handle.
- E. Provide lavatory with combination stop and strainer.
- F. Accessories:
1. Chrome plated 17 gage, 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon.
 2. Rigid supplies.
 3. Carrier:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Watts; www.watts.com
 - 2) Jay R. Smith MFG. Co: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
 - 3) Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 - b. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded studs for fixture hanger, bearing plate and studs.

2.06 SINKS

- A. Sink Manufacturers:
1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.07 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE SUPPLY COVERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Truebro Lav Guard, <https://ipscorp.com/plumbing/brands/truebro/>
 - 2. TrueBro Basin Guard, <https://ipscorp.com/plumbing/brands/truebro/>
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. General:
 - 1. Insulate exposed drainage piping including hot, cold and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks per ADA Standards.
 - 2. Construction: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) PVC with antimicrobial, antifungal and UV resistant properties.
 - a. Comply with ASME A112.18.9 for covers on accessible lavatory piping.
 - b. Comply with ICC A117.1.
 - 3. Color: High gloss white.
 - 4. Fasteners: Reusable, snap-locking fasteners with no sharp or abrasive external surfaces. No cable ties allowed.

2.08 BATHTUBS AND SHOWERS

- A. Bathtub Manufacturers:
 - 1. Clarion, <http://www.clarionbathware.com/>
 - 2. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - 3. Best Bath Systems: www.bestbath.com/#sle.
 - 4. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Bathtub:
 - 1. IAPMO Z124; molded glass fiber reinforced polyester, with slip-resistant bottom surface, contoured shape, color as selected.
 - 2. Length: 60 inches (1525 mm).
 - 3. Width: 30 inches (760 mm).
- C. Bath Trim: ASME A112.18.1; concealed over rim supply with spout and indexed handles, lever operated pop-up waste and overflow.
- D. ADA Bath and Shower Trim: ASME A112.18.1; concealed shower and over rim supply with diverter spout, indexed handles, bent shower arm with adjustable spray ball joint showerhead with maximum 2.5 gallons per minute (9.5 liters per minute) flow and escutcheon, lever operated pop-up waste and overflow.
- E. Bath and Shower Trim: ASME A112.18.1; concealed shower and over rim supply with diverter spout, pressure balanced mixing valve, bent shower arm with adjustable spray ball joint showerhead with maximum 2.5 gallons per minute (9.5 liters per minute) flow and escutcheon, lever operated pop-up waste and overflow.
- F. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Thermostatic mixing valve, ASSE 1070 listed. Provide with combination stop, strainer, and check valves, and flexible stainless steel connectors.

2.09 DRINKING FOUNTAINS - BOTTLE FILLERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Elkay Manufacturing Company: www.elkay.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.10 BI-LEVEL, ELECTRIC WATER COOLERS

- A. Bi-level, Electric Water Cooler Manufacturers:
 - 1. Elkay Manufacturing Company: www.elkay.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Water Cooler: Bi-level, electric, mechanically refrigerated; surface mounted, ADA compliant; stainless steel top, vinyl on steel body, elevated anti-squirt bubbler with

stream guard, automatic stream regulator, push button, mounting bracket; integral air cooled condenser and stainless steel grille.

1. Capacity: 8 gallons per hour (30.3 liters per hour) of 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) water with inlet at 80 degrees F (27 degrees C) and room temperature of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 18.
2. Electrical: 115 V, 60 Hertz compressor, 6 foot (2 m) cord and plug for connection to electric wiring system including grounding connector.

2.11 MOP SINKS

- A. Mop Sink Manufacturers:
 1. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 2. Mustee; <https://mustee.com/>.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Material: Structural Fiberglass.
- C. Type: Rectilinear.
- D. Grid Strainer: Stainless steel; integral; removable.
- E. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.
- F. Accessories:
 1. 5 feet (1.5 m) of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter plain end reinforced plastic hose.
 2. Hose clamp hanger.
 3. Mop hanger.

2.12 SERVICE SINKS

- A. Service Sink Manufacturers:
 1. Mustee; <https://mustee.com/>
 2. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 3. Elkay Manufacturing Company: www.elkay.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Accessories:
 1. Hose clamp hanger.
 2. Mop hanger.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Install components level and plumb.
- C. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

- B. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

3.08 SCHEDULES

- A. See Drawings and Schedules
- B. Fixture Rough-In
 - 1. See schematics and fixture specification sheets

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 0529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other HVAC/hydraulic work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- D. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- E. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.
- F. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position; 2018.
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2020.
- H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- I. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- J. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.
- K. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- L. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 3000.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

AEDA Project # 24031	23 0529 - 1	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
----------------------	-------------	--

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.
 - 1. Fiberglass Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Include requirements for strength derating according to ambient temperature.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
 - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 4. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 - 5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 - 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - 2. Comply with SMAIA.
- C. Fiberglass Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot fiberglass channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 - 1. Flammability: Fire retardant with NFPA 101, Class A flame spread index (maximum of 25) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; self-extinguishing in accordance with ASTM D635.
- D. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
 - b. Piping up to 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
 - c. Piping larger than 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
- E. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports:

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

1. General Construction and Requirements:
 - a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
 - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - c. Pipe supports to be provided for nominally sized, 1/2 inch to 30 inch (12.7 mm to 762 mm) iron pipes.
 - d. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid polyisocyanurate (urethane) insulation surrounded by a 360 degree, PVC jacketing.
 2. PVC Jacket:
 - a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with a ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
 - b. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch (0.0092 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - c. Thickness: 60 mil (1.524 mm).
- F. Pipe Supports:
1. Liquid Temperatures Up To 122 degrees F (50 degrees C):
 - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Types 1, 3 through 12.
 - b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38.
 2. Operating Temperatures from 122 to 446 degrees F (50 to 230 degrees C):
 - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Type 1 or 3 through 12, with appropriate saddle of MSS SP-58 Type 40 for insulated pipe.
 - b. Roller Support: MSS SP-58 Types 41 or 43 through 46, with appropriate saddle of MSS SP-58 Type 39 for insulated pipe.
 - c. Sliding Support: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38.
- G. Pipe Stanchions: For pipe runs, use stanchions of same type and material where vertical adjustment is required for stationary pipe.
1. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
 2. Provide coated or plated saddles to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
- H. Offset Pipe Clamps: Double-leg design two-piece pipe clamp.
- I. Strut Clamps: Two-piece pipe clamp.
- J. Insulation Clamps: Two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
- K. Pipe Hangers: For a given pipe run, use hangers of the same type and material.
1. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
 2. Provide coated or plated hangers to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
- L. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
 2. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
 3. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 4. Wood: Use wood screws.
- M. Pipe Installation Accessories:
1. Copper Pipe Supports:
 2. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports:
 3. Overhead Pipe Supports:
 4. Plenum Pipe Supports:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- F. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- I. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 0553
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Adhesive-backed duct markers.
- D. Pipe markers.
- E. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2015.
- B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.
- B. Air Terminal Units: Tags.
- C. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.
- D. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.
- E. Ductwork: Nameplates.
- F. Heat Transfer Equipment: Nameplates.
- G. Instrumentation: Tags.
- H. Piping: Tags.
- I. Pumps: Nameplates.
- J. Relays: Tags.
- K. Thermostats: Nameplates.
- L. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 - 3. Craftmark Pipe Markers: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

AEDA Project # 24031	23 0553 - 1	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
----------------------	-------------	--

- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.03 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
 - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter.
- C. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.

2.04 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

2.05 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter color coded head.
- B. Color code as follows:
 - 1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
 - 2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
 - 3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- F. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.
 - 1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
 - 2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
 - 3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- G. Install ductwork with plastic nameplates. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

- H. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

3.03 SCHEDULE

END OF SECTION

AEDA Project # 24031	23 0553 - 3	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
----------------------	-------------	--

**SECTION 23 0593
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of refrigerating systems.
- C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.
- D. Commissioning activities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Employment of testing agency and payment for services.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2015, with Errata (2017).
- D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
 - 1. Include at least the following in the plan:
 - a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
 - b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
 - c. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
 - d. Final test report forms to be used.
 - e. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- C. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.
- D. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
 - 1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
 - 2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
 - 4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
 - 5. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.

AEDA Project # 24031	23 0593 - 1	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
----------------------	-------------	---

- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
 - 1. SMACNA (TAB).
 - 2. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
 - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 - 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 - 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 - 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 - 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
 - 7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
 - 8. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
 - 9. Air outlets are installed and connected.
 - 10. Duct system leakage is minimized.
 - 11. Service and balance valves are open.
- B. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- B. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- C. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

- D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- C. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- D. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- E. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- F. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- G. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

3.07 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.

3.08 COMMISSIONING

- A. Perform prerequisites prior to starting commissioning activities.
- B. Fill out Prefunctional Checklists for:
 - 1. Air side systems.
 - 2. Water side systems.
- C. Furnish to the Commissioning Authority, upon request, any data gathered but not shown in the final TAB report.
- D. Re-check a random sample equivalent to 50 percent of the final TAB report data as directed by Commissioning Authority.
 - 1. Original TAB agency shall execute the re-checks, witnessed by the Commissioning Authority.
 - 2. Use the same test instruments as used in the original TAB work.
 - 3. Failure of more than 10 percent of the re-checked items of a given system shall result in the rejection of the system TAB report; rebalance the system, provide a new system TAB report, and repeat random re-checks.
 - 4. For purposes of re-check, failure is defined as follows:
 - a. Air Flow of Supply and Return: Deviation of more than 10 percent of instrument reading.
 - b. Minimum Outside Air Flow: Deviation of more than 20 percent of instrument reading; for inlet vane or VFD OSA compensation system using linear proportional control, deviation of more than 30 percent at intermediate supply flow.
 - c. Temperatures: Deviation of more than one degree F (0.5 degree C).
 - d. Air and Water Pressures: Deviation of more than 10 percent of full scale of test instrument reading.
 - e. Sound Pressures: Deviation of more than 3 decibels, with consideration for variations in background noise.
 - 5. For purposes of re-check, a whole system is defined as one in which inaccuracies will have little or no impact on connected systems; for example, the air distribution system served by one air handler or the hydronic chilled water supply system served by a chiller or the condenser water system.

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

- E. In the presence of the Commissioning Authority, verify that:
1. Final settings of all valves, splitters, dampers and other adjustment devices have been permanently marked.
 2. The air system is being controlled to the lowest possible static pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from fan to diffuser having all balancing dampers wide open and that during full cooling of all terminal units taking off downstream of the static pressure sensor, the terminal unit on the critical leg has its damper 90 percent or more open.
 3. The water system is being controlled to the lowest possible pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from the pump to the coil having all balancing valves wide open and that during full cooling the cooling coil valve of that leg is 90 percent or more open.

END OF SECTION

AEDA Project # 24031	23 0593 - 4	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
----------------------	-------------	---

**SECTION 23 0913
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Control Valves:
 - 1. Ball valves and actuators.
- B. Dampers.
- C. Damper Operators:
- D. Thermostats:
 - 1. Electric room thermostats.
 - 2. Room thermostat accessories.
- E. Flow Sensors:

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories: Installation of automatic dampers.
- B. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- C. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices: Elevation of exposed components.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating; 2018.
- B. ANSI C12.1 - Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering; 2016.
- C. ANSI C12.10 - Physical Aspects of Watthour Meters - Safety Standard; 2011.
- D. ANSI C12.20 - American National Standard for Electricity Meters - 0.2 and 0.5 Accuracy Classes; 2015.
- E. ANSI/FCI 70-2 - Control Valve Seat Leakage; 2013.
- F. NEMA DC 3 - Residential Controls - Electrical Wall-Mounted Room Thermostats; 2013.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide description and engineering data for each control system component. Include sizing as requested. Provide data for each system component and software module.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate complete operating data, system drawings, wiring diagrams, and written detailed operational description of sequences. Submit schedule of valves indicating size, flow, and pressure drop for each valve. For automatic dampers indicate arrangement, velocities, and static pressure drops for each system.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide for all manufactured components.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include inspection period, cleaning methods, recommended cleaning materials, and calibration tolerances.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors. Accurately record actual location of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience approved by manufacturer.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer's warranty for control air compressors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT - GENERAL

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.02 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Ball Valves and Actuators:
 - 1. Service: Use for brine (30 percent glycol), chilled water, hot water, or steam at 15 to 25 psig (104.4 to 172.4).
 - 2. Flow Characteristic: Include 2-way and 3-way diverting operation configured to fail normally closed (NC).
 - 3. Replacements in Kind: Provide pressure-independent type.
 - 4. Rangeability: 500 to 1.
 - 5. ANSI Rating: Class 150.
 - 6. Leakage: Class IV (0.1 percent of rated capacity) per ANSI/FCI 70-2.
 - 7. Body Size:
 - a. Service Temperature:
 - 1) Fluid Side: 0 to 284 degrees F (0 to 140 degrees C) liquid or 25 psig (172.4 kPa) steam.
 - 2) Ambient Side: From minus 4 to 122 degrees F (minus 20 to 50 degrees C).
 - 8. Actuator Requirements:
 - a. Assembly: Factory-mounted.
 - b. Input: 0 to 5 VDC configured for proportional control.
 - c. Accessories: Provide with valve position indicator and manual override.

2.03 DAMPERS

- A. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500-D.
- B. Frames: Galvanized steel, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement, minimum 12 gage, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm).
- C. Blades: Galvanized steel, maximum blade size 8 inches (200 mm) wide, 48 inches (1200 mm) long, minimum 22 gage, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm), attached to minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) shafts with set screws.
- D. Jamb Seals: Spring stainless steel.
- E. Leakage: Less than one percent based on approach velocity of 2000 ft per min (10 m per sec) and 4 inches wg (1.0 kPa).
- F. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg (1.5 kPa).
- G. Temperature Limits: Minus 40 to 200 degrees F (Minus 40 to 93 degrees C).

2.04 DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. General: Provide smooth proportional control with sufficient power for air velocities 20 percent greater than maximum design velocity and to provide tight seal against

maximum system pressures. Provide spring return for two position control and for fail safe operation.

1. Provide sufficient number of operators to achieve unrestricted movement throughout damper range.

2.05 THERMOSTATS

- A. Electric Room Thermostats:
 1. Type: NEMA DC 3, 24 volts, with setback/setup temperature control.
 2. Service: Cooling and heating.
 3. Covers: Locking with set point adjustment, with thermometer.
- B. Room Thermostat Accessories:
 1. Thermostat Covers: Brushed aluminum.
 2. Insulating Bases: For thermostats located on exterior walls.
 3. Thermostat Guards: Metal mounted on separate base.
 4. Adjusting Key: As required for device.
 5. Aspirating Boxes: Where indicated for thermostats requiring flush installation.

2.06 FLOW SENSORS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.
- C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.
- D. Sequence work to ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.
- E. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.
- F. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components.
- G. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Supply instrument air from compressor units through filter, pressure reducing valve, pressure relief valve, with pressure gauges, and shutoff and bypass valves.
- C. Install pressure reducing stations consisting of pressure reducing valve, particle filter, valve bypass, pressure gauge on inlet and outlet, and pressure relief valve.
- D. Check and verify location of thermostats with plans and room details before installation. Locate 60 inches (1500 mm) above floor. Align with lighting switches and humidistats. Refer to Section 26 2726.
- E. Provide guards on thermostats in entrances.
- F. Provide mixing dampers of opposed blade construction arranged to mix streams. Provide pilot positioners on mixed air damper motors.
- G. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas. Do not install motors in locations at outdoor temperatures.
- H. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 26 0583. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide service and maintenance of control system for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide complete service of controls systems, including call backs, and submit written report of each service call.

3.04 SCHEDULES

- A. See Drawings; Plumbing, Fire Protection, Mechanical, Fire Alarm, & Electrical

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 3100
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal ductwork.
- B. Nonmetal ductwork.
- C. Casing and plenums.
- D. Kitchen hood ductwork.
- E. Duct cleaning.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Weld priming, paint or coating.
- C. Section 23 0713 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.
- D. Section 23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories.
- E. Section 23 3700 - Air Outlets and Inlets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.
- B. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2018.
- C. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2020.
- E. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2018.
- F. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2018.
- G. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2017.
- H. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).
- I. SMACNA (KVS) - Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines; 2001.
- J. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; current edition, including all revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for Ducts systems.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that installation of glass fiber ductwork meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to comply with NFPA 90A standards.
- B. Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 1/2 inch w.g. (125 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
- D. General Exhaust: 1/2 inch w.g. (125 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
 - 1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
 - 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Gasket Tape: Provide butyl rubber gasket tape for a flexible seal between transfer duct connector (TDC), transverse duct flange (TDF), applied flange connections, and angle rings connections.

2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- C. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- D. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

2.05 CASINGS

- A. Fabricate casings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and construct for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch (100 mm) high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch (200 mm) centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of galvanized 18 gage, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm) expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch (300 mm) centers, turned up 12 inches (300 mm) at sides with sheet metal shields.

- C. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.

2.06 KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCTWORK

- A. Fabricate in accordance with ductwork manufacturer's installation instructions, SMACNA (DCS), SMACNA (KVS), and NFPA 96.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- D. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with adhesive.
- E. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- F. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- G. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- H. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels.

3.02 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 3300
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air turning devices/extractors.
- B. Backdraft dampers - metal.
- C. Volume control dampers.
- D. Miscellaneous products:
 - 1. Damper operators.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 23 3100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- C. Section 23 3700 : Pressure regulating damper assemblies
- D. Section 23 3600 - Air Terminal Units: Pressure regulating damper assemblies.
- E. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating; 2018.
- B. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2018.
- C. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2017.
- D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).
- E. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 555C - Standard for Safety Ceiling Dampers; 2014 (Revised 2017).
- G. UL 555S - Standard for Smoke Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

- A. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.
- B. Multi-blade device with radius blades attached to pivoting frame and bracket, steel construction, with push-pull operator strap.

2.02 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

- A. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 by 18 inches (450 by 450 mm) or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.
- B. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: Galvanized steel, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6 inch (150 mm) width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
- C. Motor Operated Backdraft.

2.03 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - FABRIC

- A. Fabric Backdraft Dampers: Factory-fabricated.
 - 1. Blades: Neoprene coated fabric material.
 - 2. Birdscreen: 1/2 inch (12 mm) nominal mesh of galvanized steel or aluminum.
 - 3. Maximum Velocity: 1000 fpm (5 mps) face velocity.

2.04 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Single Blade Dampers:
 - 1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch (150 by 760 mm).
- C. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inch (200 by 1825 mm). Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
 - 1. Blade: 18 gage, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm), minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 23 3100 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96 Provide minimum 8 by 8 inch (200 by 200 mm) size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 by 4 inch (100 by 100 mm) for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- D. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.
- E. Provide balancing dampers on high velocity systems where indicated. Refer to Section 23 3600 - Air Terminal Units.
- F. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 3700
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Diffusers:
 - 1. Rectangular ceiling diffusers.
- B. Registers/grilles:
 - 1. Ceiling-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.
 - 2. Ceiling-mounted, supply register/grilles.
 - 3. Wall-mounted, supply register/grilles.
 - 4. Wall-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.
- C. Door grilles.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Painting of ducts visible behind outlets and inlets.
- B. Add Section 23 3100 HVAC Ducts and Ceilings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 880 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Air Terminals; 2017.
- B. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2015.
- C. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices; 2010.
- D. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; 2006 (Reaffirmed 2011).
- E. ASHRAE Std 130 - Methods of Testing Air Terminal Units; 2016.
- F. UL 2518 - Standard for Safety Air Dispersion Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2018.
- H. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.
- I. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.
- B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. American Louver Company; ALC Grilles and Registers:
www.americanlouver.com/#sle.
- B. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com/#sle.
- C. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.

- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Type: Provide square, stamped, multi-core, square, adjustable pattern, stamped, multi-core, square and rectangular, multi-louvered, square and rectangular, adjustable pattern, and multi-louvered diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree, one way, two way, three way, and four way pattern with sectorizing baffles where indicated.
- B. Connections: Round and rectangle, per schedule.
- C. Frame: Provide surface mount, snap-in, inverted T-bar, and spline type. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.
- D. Fabrication: Steel with baked enamel finish.
- E. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.03 CEILING SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable curved blades to discharge air along face of grille, one-way deflection.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.
- C. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.04 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum depth, 3/4 inch (19 mm) maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, vertical face.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- C. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum frames and 22 gage, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm) minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.
- D. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- E. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face where not individually connected to exhaust fans.

2.05 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable blades, 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum depth, 3/4 inch (19 mm) maximum spacing with spring or other device to set blades, vertical face, single deflection.
- B. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum frames and 22 gage, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm) minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.
- C. Fabrication: Steel extrusions with factory clear lacquer finish.
- D. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- E. Damper: Integral, gang-operated opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.06 WALL EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum depth, 3/4 inch (19 mm) maximum spacing, with spring or other device to set blades, vertical face.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- C. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.07 DOOR GRILLES

- A. Type: V-shaped louvers of 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) thick steel, 1 inch (25 mm) deep on 1/2 inch (13 mm) centers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 09 9123.

3.02 AIR OUTLET AND INLET SCHEDULE

- A. See Mechanical Drawings.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 0519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable.
- C. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
- D. Service entrance cable.
- E. Armored cable.
- F. Metal-clad cable.
- G. Wiring connectors.
- H. Electrical tape.
- I. Heat shrink tubing.
- J. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- K. Wire pulling lubricant.
- L. Cable ties.
- M. Firestop sleeves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- C. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 28 4600 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm system conductors and cables.
- E. Section 31 2316 - Excavation.
- F. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- G. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2017.
- F. FS A-A-59544 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation); Federal Specification; 2008a (Validated 2019).
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- H. NECA 104 - Recommended Practice for Installing Aluminum Building Wire and Cable; 2012.

AEDA Project # 24031	26 0519 - 1	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
----------------------	-------------	---

- I. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC); 2012.
- J. NECA 121 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable (Type NM-B) and Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cable (Type UF); 2007.
- K. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2009.
- L. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- M. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- N. UL 4 - Armored Cable; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 493 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- U. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- V. UL 719 - Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- W. UL 854 - Service-Entrance Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- X. UL 1277 - Electrical Power and Control Tray Cables with Optional Optical-Fiber Members; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Y. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F (-10 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is permitted only as follows:
 - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
 - a. For branch circuit wiring in dry locations within one- and two-family dwellings and their attached or detached garages, and their storage buildings.
 - b. For branch circuit wiring in dry locations within multifamily dwellings permitted to be of Types III, IV, and V construction.
 - 2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
 - a. Where exposed to view.
 - b. Where exposed to damage.
 - c. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations.
- D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is permitted only as follows:
 - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
 - a. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations as a substitute for NFPA 70, Type NMC nonmetallic-sheathed cable, when nonmetallic-sheathed cable is permitted.
- E. Service entrance cable is permitted only as follows:
 - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
 - a. For underground service entrance, installed in raceway.
- F. Armored cable is permitted only as follows:
 - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
 - a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
 - b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.
 - c. For general purpose, non-essential electrical systems in non-hazardous patient care areas of health care facilities, when provided with additional insulated grounding conductor for redundant grounding.
- G. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
 - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:

- a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
- b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.

H. Manufactured wiring systems are to be reviewed through submittal process.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductor Material:
 - 1. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- H. Conductor Color Coding:
 - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 - 3. Color Code:
 - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
 - b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - c. 240/120 V High-Leg Delta, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B (High-Leg): Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - d. 240/120 V, 1 Phase, 3 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - e. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
 - f. Isolated Ground, All Systems: Green with yellow stripe.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
 - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.

- b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- 2. Control Circuits: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
 - a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.
 - b. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.

2.04 NONMETALLIC-SHEATHED CABLE

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type NM multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 719, Type NM-B.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

2.05 UNDERGROUND FEEDER AND BRANCH-CIRCUIT CABLE

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type UF multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 493, Type UF-B.
- B. Provide equipment grounding conductor unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

2.06 SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLE

- A. Service Entrance Cable for Underground Use: NFPA 70, Type USE single-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 854, Type USE-2, and with UL 44 Type RHH/RHW-2.
- B. Conductor Stranding: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

2.07 ARMORED CABLE

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type AC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 4, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation: Type THHN.
- E. Grounding: Combination of interlocking armor and integral bonding wire.
- F. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.08 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

- D. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- E. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.09 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
 - 1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
 - 2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
- C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
- D. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
- E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
- F. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for cables and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
- G. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

4. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
5. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
6. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
7. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
 - a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
 - b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install nonmetallic-sheathed cable (Type NM-B) in accordance with NECA 121.
- E. Install underground feeder and branch-circuit cable (Type UF-B) in accordance with NECA 121.
- F. Install armored cable (Type AC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- G. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- H. Installation in Raceway:
 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- I. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- J. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- K. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
 1. Armored Cable (Type AC):
 - a. Use listed fittings and anti-short, insulating bushings.
 - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
 2. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
 - a. Use listed fittings.
 - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- L. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.
- M. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- N. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- O. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
- P. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
- Q. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- R. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- S. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 0526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.
- E. Ground rod electrodes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 6500 - Resilient Flooring: Static control flooring.
- B. Section 09 6900 - Access Flooring.
- C. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- D. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 5600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System; 2012.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; 2017.
- D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. NFPA 780 - Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems; 2020.
- G. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
 - 3. For signal reference grids, coordinate the work with access flooring furnished in accordance with Section 09 6900.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

AEDA Project # 24031	26 0526 - 1	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
----------------------	-------------	---

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- C. Shop Drawings:
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Grounding System Resistance:
 - 1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
 - 2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
 - 3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.
- E. Grounding Electrode System:
 - 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
 - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
 - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
 - 2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
 - a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet (3.0 m) at an accessible location not more than 5 feet (1.5 m) from the point of entrance to the building.
 - b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
 - c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
 - 3. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
 - a. Provide two electrodes unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Space electrodes not less than 6 feet (2 m) from each other and any other ground electrode.
 - 4. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
 - 5. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

- a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches (6 by 50 by 300 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required.
- b. Where ground bar location is not indicated, locate in accessible location as near as possible to service disconnect enclosure.
6. Ground Riser: Provide common grounding electrode conductor not less than 3/0 AWG for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems as permitted in NFPA 70.
- F. Grounding for Separate Building or Structure Supplied by Feeder(s) or Branch Circuits:
 1. Provide grounding electrode system for each separate building or structure.
 2. Provide equipment grounding conductor routed with supply conductors.
 3. For each disconnecting means, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect equipment ground bus to grounding electrode system.
 4. Do not make any connections and remove any factory-installed jumpers between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground.
- G. Separately Derived System Grounding:
 1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Transformers (except autotransformers such as buck-boost transformers).
 - b. Uninterruptible power supplies (UPS), when configured as separately derived systems.
 - c. Generators, when neutral is switched in the transfer switch.
 2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest effectively grounded metal building frame. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
 3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
 4. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
 5. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 0526:
 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
 - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
- D. Ground Bars:
1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
 2. Size: As indicated.
 3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
- E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
 2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
 3. Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter by 10 feet (3.0 m) length, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
- D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 0553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 0529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- C. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- D. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.
- E. Section 26 5600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 3000.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

AEDA Project # 24031	26 0529 - 1	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
----------------------	-------------	---

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.
- C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- D. Installer Qualifications for Powder-Actuated Fasteners (when specified): Certified by fastener system manufacturer with current operator's license.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
 - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
 - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
 - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 - 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
 - b. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
 - c. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
 - d. Outlet Boxes: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
 - e. Luminaires: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
 - 2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
 - 3. Wood: Use wood screws.

4. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
 - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
 - c. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- J. Remove temporary supports.
- K. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings (only where specifically indicated or permitted) with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 0533.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- B. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- C. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- D. Conduit fittings.
- E. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.
- B. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
- C. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Metal clad cable (Type MC), armored cable (Type AC), and manufactured wiring systems, including uses permitted.
- D. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
- E. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- H. Section 26 2100 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conduits.
- I. Section 27 1000 - Structured Cabling: Additional requirements for communications systems conduits.
- J. Section 31 2316 - Excavation.
- K. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- L. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2015.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2015.
- C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit -- Aluminum (ERMC-A); 2015.
- D. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (EIMC); 2018.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.
- G. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2017.
- H. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- I. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.
- J. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2013.

- K. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2016.
- L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
 - 4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
 - 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit, transition to intermediate metal conduit (IMC) where emerging from underground.
 - 2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or rigid PVC conduit, transition to intermediate metal conduit (IMC) where emerging from underground.
 - 3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or rigid PVC conduit, transition to intermediate metal conduit (IMC) where emerging from underground.
 - 4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to intermediate metal conduit (IMC) where emerging from underground.
- D. Embedded Within Concrete:
- E. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- G. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- I. Exposed, Exterior: Use intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- J. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Communications Systems Conduits: Also comply with Section 27 1000.
- B. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 0526.
- C. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
 - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
 - 4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8 inch (12 mm) trade size.
 - 5. Underground, Interior: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 6. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
- F. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
 - a. Do not use set-screw type connectors and couplings.
 5. Damp or Wet Locations (where permitted): Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.
 6. Embedded Within Concrete (where permitted): Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are acceptable.

2.05 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
 2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.carlon.com/#sle.
 3. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil (0.51 mm).
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.
- C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- D. Epoxy Adhesive for RTRC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

- E. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force (890 N).
- F. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.
- G. Modular Seals for Conduit Penetrations: Rated for minimum of 40 psig; Suitable for the conduits to be installed.
- H. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- E. Conduit Routing:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
 - 4. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
 - 5. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
 - 6. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet (46 m) between pull points.
 - 7. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
 - 8. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
 - 9. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) between conduits and piping for other systems.
 - 10. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches (300 mm) between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Heaters.
 - b. Hot water piping.
 - 11. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.
- F. Conduit Support:
 - 1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- G. Connections and Terminations:
 - 1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.

2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
 4. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
 5. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
 6. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- H. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
 5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
 6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
 7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
 8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- I. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- J. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- K. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 0533.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm).
- C. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.
- D. Floor boxes.
- E. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
 - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
- D. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Wall plates.
 - 2. Floor box service fittings.
- F. Section 27 1000 - Structured Cabling: Additional requirements for communications systems outlet boxes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.
- E. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports; 2013.
- F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. SCTE 77 - Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity; 2017.
- I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 508A - UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Panels; 2018.
- L. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
 - 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
 - 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
 - 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
 - 8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 - 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 - 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.

3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
 4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
 5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
 6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
 7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
 8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
 9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
 10. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.
 11. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
 12. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 2726.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Floor Boxes:
1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 26 2726; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
 2. Use cast iron floor boxes within slab on grade.
 3. Use sheet-steel or cast iron floor boxes within slab above grade.
 4. Metallic Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable (with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to and after concrete pour).
 5. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of floor box service fittings.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for boxes and facade materials to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- G. Box Supports:
 - 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- H. Install boxes plumb and level.
- I. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
 - 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or does not project beyond finished surface.
 - 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
 - 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at the edge of the box.
- J. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- K. Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.
- L. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- M. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- N. Close unused box openings.
- O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- P. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
- Q. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 26 0553.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 0553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Voltage markers.
- D. Underground warning tape.
- E. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- B. Section 27 1000 - Structured Cabling: Identification for communications cabling and devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2018.
- E. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
 - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
 - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Panelboards:

- 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
 - 5) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
- b. Transformers:
- 1) Identify kVA rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- c. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers:
- 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
2. Service Equipment:
- a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
3. Emergency System Equipment:
- a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.
4. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
- a. Service equipment.
 - b. Industrial control panels.
 - c. Motor control centers.
 - d. Elevator control panels.
 - e. Industrial machinery.
5. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 0519.
 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
 2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm); engraved text.
 3. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.

4. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch (25 mm) high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
 2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
 2. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Minimum Text Height:
 - a. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - b. Other Information: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - c. Exception: Provide minimum text height of 1 inch (25 mm) for equipment located more than 10 feet (3.0 m) above floor or working platform.
 4. Color:
 - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
- D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
1. Minimum Size: 2 inches (51 mm) by 4 inches (100 mm).
 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Minimum Size:
- B. Legend:
- C. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches (152 mm) wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil (0.1 mm).
- C. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- D. Color:
 1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
 2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

2.05 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
 1. Materials:
 2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches (178 by 254 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Warning Labels:
 - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
 - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
 - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
 - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
 - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 - 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
 - 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 - 7. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches (75 mm) below finished grade.
- G. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 0583
WIRING CONNECTIONS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2015).
- B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
 - 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
 - 2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
 - 1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.
 - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
 - 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
- B. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 2726.
- C. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 0533.13.

- D. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 0519.
- E. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 0533.16.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- J. Coolers and Freezers: Cut and seal conduit openings in freezer and cooler walls, floor, and ceilings.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 0923
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Occupancy sensors.
- B. Outdoor motion sensors.
- C. Outdoor photo controls.
- D. Daylighting controls.
- E. Lighting contactors.
- F. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, and fan speed controllers.
- E. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting.
- F. Section 26 5600 - Exterior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C136.10 - American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing; 2010.
- B. ANSI C136.24 - American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Nonlocking (Button) Type Photocontrols; 2004 (R2010).
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- E. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2016.
- F. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices; 2017.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 773A - Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 916 - Energy Management Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. All Occupancy Sensors:
 - 1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
 - 2. Sensor Technology:
 - 3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
 - 4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
 - 5. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
 - 6. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.

2.03 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled wet location listed device suitable for wall or ceiling/eave mounting, with integral swivel for field adjustment of coverage, capable of detecting motion for automatic control of load indicated.
- B. Sensor Technology: Passive Infrared (PIR) designed to detect occupancy by sensing movement of thermal energy between zones.
- C. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, motion sensor to turn load on when motion is detected and to turn load off when no motion is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
- D. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings available up to 15 minutes.
- E. Integral Photocell: For dusk to dawn operation.
- F. Manual Override: Activated by switching power off to unit and then back on.
- G. Load Rating: 1,000 W incandescent and fluorescent load at 120 V ac.
- H. Coverage: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 50 feet (15 m) at a mounting height of 8 feet (2.4 m), with a field of view of 270 degrees.

2.04 OUTDOOR PHOTO CONTROLS

- A. Stem-Mounted Outdoor Photo Controls:
 - 1. Description: Direct-wired photo control unit with threaded conduit mounting stem and field-adjustable swivel base, listed and labeled as complying with UL 773A.
 - 2. Housing: Weatherproof, impact resistant polycarbonate.
 - 3. Photo Sensor: Cadmium sulfide.
 - 4. Provide external sliding shield for field adjustment of light level activation.
 - 5. Light Level Activation: 1 to 5 footcandles (10.8 to 53.8 lux) turn-on and 3 to 1 turn-off to turn-on ratio with delayed turn-off.
 - 6. Voltage: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
 - 7. Failure Mode: Fails to the on position.
 - 8. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.

2.05 DAYLIGHTING CONTROLS

- A. System Description: Control system consisting of photo sensors and compatible control modules and power packs, contactors, or relays as required for automatic control of load indicated according to available natural light; capable of integrating with occupancy sensors and manual override controls.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Auxiliary Contacts:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
 - 2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each lighting contactor, minimum.
- B. Control and Timing Relays:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
 - 2. Provide number and type of relays indicated or required to perform necessary functions.
- C. Fire-Rated Device Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 2416
PANELBOARDS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Load centers.
- C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 2200 - Low-Voltage Transformers: Small power centers with integral primary breaker, transformer, and panelboard.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e (Amended 2017).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.
- F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; 2013.
- G. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 1699 - Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.

2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
 1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- C. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish panelboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
 2. Ambient Temperature:
 - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
- D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
 1. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

- I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
 - 3. Fronts:
 - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
 - b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
 - 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- K. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.
- D. Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.
- E. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 LOAD CENTERS

- A. Description: Circuit breaker type load centers listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Bus Material: Aluminum or copper.
- C. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic plug-in type.
- D. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide flush-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide circuit directory label on inside of door or individual circuit labels adjacent to circuit breakers.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Interrupting Capacity:

- a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
- b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
3. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- F. Install panelboards plumb.
- G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.
- I. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch (27 mm) trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
- J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
- K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- L. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- M. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 2726
WIRING DEVICES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Fan speed controllers.
- D. Receptacles.
- E. Wall plates.
- F. Floor box service fittings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 6900 - Access Flooring.
- B. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.
- C. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.
- F. Section 27 1000 - Structured Cabling: Voice and data jacks.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2017h.
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); 2017g.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2015).
- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 1917 - Solid-State Fan Speed Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.

4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet (1.8 m) of sinks.
- E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
- F. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.
- G. For flush floor service fittings, use tile rings for installations in tile floors.
- H. For flush floor service fittings, use carpet flanges for installations in carpeted floors.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with white nylon wall plate.

2.03 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- B. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.04 WALL DIMMERS

- A. Wall Dimmers - General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.

2.05 FAN SPEED CONTROLLERS

- A. Description: 120 V AC, solid-state, full-range variable speed, slide control type with separate on/off switch, with integral radio frequency interference filtering, fan noise

elimination circuitry, power failure preset memory, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1917.

1. Current Rating: 1.5 A unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on the drawings.

2.06 RECEPTACLES

- A. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- B. Convenience Receptacles:
 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- C. GFCI Receptacles:
 1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
 2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
 3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

2.07 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
 2. Size: Standard.
 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- B. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.
- C. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.
- D. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

2.08 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 with components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- I. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- J. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- K. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.
- L. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- M. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 5100
INTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 0923 - Lighting Control Devices.
- E. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.
- F. Section 26 5600 - Exterior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- C. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- D. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2016.
- E. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
 - 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings and attached specification sheets follow this section.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements except where individual luminaire types are designated with substitutions not permitted.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- C. Battery:
 - 1. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

2.04 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Exit signs complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Number of Faces: Single- or double-face as indicated or as required for installed location.
 - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for installed location.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.
- B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.
- C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.
- D. Tube Guards for Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Provide clear virgin polycarbonate sleeves with endcaps where indicated.
- E. Fire-Rated Luminaire Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
 - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
 - 3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
 - 4. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
 - 5. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
 - 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
 - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- H. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- I. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Emergency Lighting Units:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- K. Exit Signs:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- L. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

3.09 ATTACHMENTS

- A. Luminaire cut sheets.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 5600
EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exterior luminaires.
- B. Lamps.
- C. Poles and accessories.
- D. Luminaire accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Materials and installation requirements for concrete bases for poles.
- B. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 0923 - Lighting Control Devices.
- F. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles for installation in poles.
- G. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting.

1.03 UNIT PRICES

- A. See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.
- B. Exterior Lighting Unit:
 - 1. Basis of Measurement: Each.
 - 2. Basis of Payment: Includes concrete foundation, pole, and luminaire(s) with lamps and accessories.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C82.4 - American National Standard for Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type); 2002.
- B. ANSI C82.11 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts - Supplements; 2017.
- C. IEC 60529 - Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code); 2013 (Corrigendum 2019).
- D. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code; 2017.
- E. IES RP-8 - Recommended Practice for Design and Maintenance of Roadway and Parking Facility Lighting; 2018.
- F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- G. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems; 2006.
- H. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2016.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 935 - Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1029 - High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 1598C - Light-Emitting Diode (LED) Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- N. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
 - 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
 - 3. Provide structural calculations for each pole proposed for substitution.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings and provided specification sheets following this section.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

2.03 LAMPS

- A. Lamps - General Requirements:
 - 1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
 - 2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
 - 4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

2.04 POLES

- A. All Poles:
 - 1. Provide poles and associated support components suitable for the luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
- B. Metal Poles: Provide ground lug, accessible from handhole or transformer base.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.
- B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Pole-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Maintain the following minimum clearances:

- a. Comply with IEEE C2.
- b. Comply with utility company requirements.
2. Foundation-Mounted Poles:
 - a. Provide cast-in-place concrete foundations for poles as indicated, in accordance with Section 03 3000.
 - 1) Install anchor bolts plumb per template furnished by pole manufacturer.
 - 2) Position conduits to enter pole shaft.
 - b. Install foundations plumb.
 - c. Install poles plumb, using leveling nuts or shims as required to adjust to plumb.
 - d. Tighten anchor bolt nuts to manufacturer's recommended torque.
3. Embedded Poles: Install poles plumb as indicated.
4. Grounding:
 - a. Bond luminaires, metal accessories, metal poles, and foundation reinforcement to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
5. Install separate service conductors, 12 AWG copper, from each luminaire down to handhole for connection to branch circuit conductors.
- G. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- H. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

3.09 ATTACHMENTS

- A. Luminaire cut sheets.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 31 2316
EXCAVATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavating for building volume below grade, footings, pile caps, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.
- B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.
- C. Temporary excavation support and protection systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 5713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control: Slope protection and erosion control.
- B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring. General requirements for dewatering of excavations and water control.
- C. Section 02 4100 - Demolition: Shoring and underpinning existing structures.
- D. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Soil removal from surface of site.
- E. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Grading.
- F. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.
- G. Section 31 2316.26 - Rock Removal: Removal of rock during excavating.
- H. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Fill materials, backfilling, and compacting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Field Quality Control Submittals: Document visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Temporary Support and Excavation Protection Plan:
 - 1. Indicate sheeting, shoring, and bracing materials and installation required to protect excavations and adjacent structures and property.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Bedding and Fill to Correct Over-Excavation:
 - 1. See Section 31 2323 for bedding and corrective fill materials at general excavations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.
- B. Survey existing adjacent structures and improvements and establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks.
 - 1. Resurvey benchmarks during installation of excavation support and protection systems and notify Owner if any changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- C. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by Architect.

3.03 TEMPORARY EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

- A. Excavation Safety: Comply with OSHA's Excavation Standard, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P.
 - 1. Excavations in stable rock or in less than 5 feet (1.5 m) in depth in ground judged as having no cave-in potential do not require excavation support and protection systems.
 - 2. Depending upon excavation depth, time that excavation is open, soil classification, configuration and slope of excavation sidewalls, design and provide an excavation support and protection system that meets the requirements of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P:

3.04 EXCAVATING

- A. Excavate to accommodate new structures and construction operations.
 - 1. Excavate to the specified elevations.
 - 2. Excavate to the length and width required to safely install, adjust, and remove any forms, bracing, or supports necessary for the installation of the work.
 - 3. Cut utility trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
 - 4. See Section 31 2316.26 for required excavation clearances for pipes in utility trenches.
- B. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- D. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cubic yard (0.25 cu m) measured by volume. See Section 31 2316.26 for removal of larger material.
- E. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.05 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- A. See Section 31 2323 for subgrade preparation at general excavations.
- B. See Section 31 2316.13 for subgrade preparation at utility trenches.

3.06 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation.
- B. Install underground warning tape at buried utilities according to Sections 21 0553, 22 0553, 23 0553, and 26 0553.
- C. See Section 31 2323 for fill, backfill, and compaction requirements at general excavations.
- D. See Section 31 2316.13 for fill, backfill, and compaction requirements at utility trenches.
- E. See Section 31 2200 for rough and final grading and topsoil replacement requirements.

3.07 REPAIR

- A. Correct areas that are over-excavated and load-bearing surfaces that are disturbed; see Section 31 2323.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces by Architect before placement of foundations.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 31 2200.
- B. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- C. Remove excess excavated material from site.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.
- B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.
- C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.
- D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.
- E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 31 2323
FILL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for building volume below grade.
- B. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.
- C. Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal (demolition) operations.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.
- B. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Site grading.
- C. Section 31 2316 - Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.
- D. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.
- E. Section 31 2316.26 - Rock Removal: Removal of rock during excavating.
- F. Section 31 3700 - Riprap.
- G. Section 32 1423 - Asphalt Unit Paving: Leveling bed placement under pavers.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices, for general requirements applicable to unit prices for earthwork.
- B. General Fill:
 - 1. Measurement Method: By the cubic foot (cubic meter).
 - 2. Includes: Excavating existing soil, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, compacting, and dewatering.
- C. Structural Fill:
 - 1. Measurement Method: By the cubic foot (cubic meter).
 - 2. Includes: Excavating existing soil, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, compacting, and dewatering.
- D. Select Granular Fill:
 - 1. Measurement Method: By the cubic foot (cubic meter).
 - 2. Includes: Excavating existing material, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, compacting, and dewatering.
- E. Clear Stone
 - 1. Measurement Method: By the cubic foot (cubic meter).
 - 2. Includes: Excavating existing material, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, compacting, and dewatering.
- F. Sand
 - 1. Measurement Method: By the cubic foot (cubic meter).
 - 2. Includes: Excavating existing material, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, compacting, and dewatering.
- G. Top Soil
 - 1. Measurement Method: By the cubic foot (cubic meter).
 - 2. Includes: Excavating existing material, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, compacting, and dewatering.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.
- B. Subgrade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop; 2018.
- B. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2019.
- C. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- D. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- E. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN m/m³)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- F. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2015.
- G. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2017, with Editorial Revision.
- H. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- I. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2017a.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
- C. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used, including manufactured fill.
- D. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where indicated.
 - 1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
 - 2. Prevent contamination.
 - 3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

- A. **General Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.**
 - 1. Graded.
 - 2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches (75 mm), rocks larger than 2 inches (50 mm), and debris.
 - 3. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol CL.
 - 4. Must be approved by Engineer/Owner prior to use.

B. Structural Fill - Type 4 (Item 4) Complying with State of [New York] Department of Transportation standard.

1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M; within the following limits:
 - a. 4 Inch sieve: N/A
 - b. 3 Inch sieve: N/A
 - c. 2 Inch sieve: 100 percent passing.
 - d. 1/4 Inch sieve: 30 to 65 percent passing.
 - e. No. 40 sieve: 5 to 40 percent passing.
 - f. No. 200 sieve: 0 to 10 percent passing.

C. Select Granular Fill - Complying with State of [New York] Department of Transportation standard - Table 733-11A.

1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M; within the following limits:
 - a. 4 Inch sieve: 100 percent passing.
 - b. No. 40 sieve: 0 to 70 percent passing.
 - c. No. 200 sieve: 0 to 15 percent passing.

D. Clear Stone - Type 2 (Item 2) Complying with State of [New York] Department of Transportation standard - 703-4.

1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M; within the following limits:
 - a. 1-1/2 Inch sieve: 100 percent passing.
 - b. 1 Inch sieve: 90 to 100 percent passing.
 - c. 1/2 Inch sieve: 0 to 15 percent passing.

E. Sand: Complying with State of New York Department of Transportation standard - Table 733-15A.

1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M; within the following limits:
 - a. 1/2 Inch sieve: 100 percent passing.
 - b. 1/4 Inch sieve: 90 to 100 percent passing.
 - c. No. 200 sieve: 0 to 5 percent passing.

F. Topsoil: Friable loam; imported borrow.

1. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch (12 mm), subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.
2. Acidity range (pH) of 5.5 to 7.5.
3. Containing a minimum of 4 percent and a maximum of 25 percent inorganic matter.
4. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol OH.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Vapor Retarder: 10 mil (0.25 mm) thick, polyethylene.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.
- B. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Scarify and proof roll subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches (150 mm) to identify soft spots.

- B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.
- C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.03 FILLING

- A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- E. Slope grade away from building minimum 6 inches in 10 feet (150 mm in 3 m), unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- F. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
 - 1. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.
- G. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
- H. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.
- I. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.04 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

- A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- B. Under exterior concrete slab-on-grade and similar construction:
 - 1. Fill up to subgrade elevations.
 - 2. Maximum depth per lift: 6 inches (150 mm), compacted.
 - 3. Compact to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- C. Under Footings.
 - 1. Use structural fill.
 - 2. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- D. Under New Pavement.
 - 1. Use general fill or select granular fill.
 - 2. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- E. Under Interior Slabs-On-Grade:
 - 1. Use general fill, sand or select granular fill.
 - 2. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- F. At Foundation Walls and Footings:
 - 1. Use general fill or select granular fill.
 - 2. Compact each lift to 90 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 3. Do not backfill against unsupported foundation walls.
- G. Over Subdrainage Piping at Foundation Perimeter, Under Slabs, and for Radon Mitigation:
 - 1. Clear Stone fill and geotextile fabric: Section 33 4100.
 - 2. Cover drainage fill with general fill or sand.
 - 3. Compact with minimum of 2 passes.

- H. Over Buried Utility Piping, Conduits, and Duct Bank in Trenches:
 - 1. Bedding: Use sand.
 - 2. Cover with general fill.
 - 3. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
 - 4. Compact in maximum 8 inch (200 mm) lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- I. Over Buried Pipe in Public Roadway.
 - 1. Sand
 - 2. Cover with CLSM, controlled low strength material
 - 3. Fill up to subgrade elevation
- J. At Lawn Areas:
 - 1. Fill up to 18 inches below finish grade elevations.
 - 2. Fill up to subgrade elevations.
 - 3. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 4. See Section 31 2200 for topsoil placement.
- K. At Planting Areas Other Than Lawns :
 - 1. Fill up to 18 inches (450 mm) below finish grade elevations.
 - 2. Fill up to subgrade elevations.
 - 3. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 4. See Section 31 2200 for topsoil placement.
- L. At French Drains:
 - 1. Use Clear Stone.
 - 2. Compact with minimum of 2 passes.
- M. At Pipe Culverts:
 - 1. Use granular fill.
 - 2. Fill up to subgrade elevation.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of General Filling: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) from required elevations.
- B. Top Surface of Filling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) from required elevations.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Soil Fill Materials:
 - 1. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938.
 - 2. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), or AASHTO T 180.
 - 3. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
 - 4. Frequency of Tests: _____.
 - 5. Proof roll compacted fill at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Leave unused materials in a neat, compact stockpile.
- C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 32 1123
AGGREGATE BASE COURSES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aggregate base course.
- B. Paving aggregates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Preparation of site for base course.
- B. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Compacted fill under base course.
- C. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving: Finish and binder asphalt courses.
- D. Section 32 1313 - Concrete Paving: Finish concrete surface course.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices, for general requirements applicable to unit prices for earthwork.
- B. Fine Aggregate By the cubic yard (cubic meter). Includes supplying aggregate material, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses; 2017.
- B. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop; 2018.
- C. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2019.
- D. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- E. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- F. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN m/m³)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- G. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2015.
- H. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- I. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2017a.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When aggregate materials need to be stored on site, locate where indicated on drawings.
- C. Aggregate Storage, General:

1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
2. Prevent contamination.
3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Coarse Aggregate Type 4: Coarse aggregate, complying with State of New York Highway Department standard.
- B. Natural or artificial graded mixture of crushed gravel, crushed stone, and sand; ASTM D2940; with atleast 90 percent passing a 1-1/2 inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- C. Materials furnished under this section shall be as specified by NYSDOT, Section 403.04, Type 3. Materials shall have the following graduations by weight: Passing 4 inch sieve size designation 100% Passing. Passing 1/4 inch sieve size designation 30 - 75% Passing No. 40 sieve size designation 5- 40% Passing No. 200 sieve size designation 0 - 10%
- D. Materials furnished under this section shall be as specified by NYSDOT, Section 403.04, Type 4. Materials shall have the following graduations by weight: Passing 2 inch sieve size designation 100% Passing. Passing 1/4 inch sieve size designation 30 - 65% Passing No. 40 sieve size designation 5- 40% Passing No. 200 sieve size designation 0 - 10%
- E. Geotextile Fabric: Mirafi 500x or equal to.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of aggregate materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.
- B. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.
- B. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Under Bituminous Concrete Paving:
 1. Refer to details with Civil Drawings.
- B. Under Portland Cement Concrete Paving:
 1. Refer to details with Civil Drawings.
- C. Place aggregate in maximum 4 inch (100 mm) layers and roller compact to 98 percent maximum dry.
- D. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.
- E. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.
- F. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.
- G. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) measured with 10 foot (3 m) straight edge.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Compaction density testing will be performed on compacted aggregate base course in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938.
- C. Results will be evaluated in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with AASHTO T 180, ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), or ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor").
- D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
- E. Proof roll compacted aggregate at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.
- B. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 32 1216
ASPHALT PAVING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aggregate base course.
- B. Double course bituminous concrete paving.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Preparation of site for paving and base.
- B. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Compacted subgrade for paving.
- C. Section 32 1123 - Aggregate Base Courses: Aggregate base course.
- D. Section 32 1313 - Concrete Paving: Concrete curbs.
- E. Section 32 1723.13 - Painted Pavement Markings: Concrete bumpers.
- F. Section 33 0561 - Concrete Manholes: Manholes, including frames; gutter drainage grilles, covers, and frames for placement by this section.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices for requirements applicable to this section. Measurement and payment will be as follows:
- B. Asphalt Pavement Mix (Binder Course): By the ton (metric ton). Includes preparing base, tack coating surfaces, placing, compacting and rolling, testing. Includes mix design, supplying to site, testing.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses; 2017.
- B. AI MS-2 - Asphalt Mix Design Methods; 2015.
- C. AI MS-19 - Basic Asphalt Emulsion Manual; 2008.
- D. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2019.
- E. ASTM D946 - Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction; 2009a.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of New York Highways standard.
- B. Mixing Plant: Complying with State of New York Highways standard.
- C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C), or surface is wet or frozen.
- B. Place bitumen mixture when temperature is not more than 15 F degrees (8 C degrees) below bitumen supplier's bill of lading and not more than maximum specified temperature.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable code for paving work on public property.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D946.

- B. Aggregate for Binder Course: In accordance with State of New York Highways standards.
- C. Aggregate for Top Coat: In accordance with State of New York Highways standards.
- D. Tack Coat: Homogeneous, medium curing, liquid asphalt.

2.03 ASPHALT PAVING MIXES AND MIX DESIGN

- A. Binder Course: Type 3 NYSDOT State of New York Highways standards.
- B. Wearing Course: Type 6 NYSDOT State of New York Highways standards.
- C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of mix for review prior to beginning of work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.02 BASE COURSE

- A. See Section 32 1123.

3.03 PREPARATION - TACK COAT

- A. Apply tack coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply tack coat on asphalt or concrete surfaces over subgrade surface at uniform rate of .07 gal/sq yd (.26 L/sq m).
- C. Apply tack coat to contact surfaces of curbs, gutters and building foundations
- D. Coat surfaces of manhole frames with oil to prevent bond with asphalt pavement. Do not tack coat these surfaces.

3.04 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - DOUBLE COURSE

- A. Place asphalt binder course within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.
- B. Place wearing course within two hours of placing and compacting binder course.
- C. See drawing for compacted thickness of each course.
- D. To minimize damage to the wearing course do not drive heavy construction equipment on paving once wearing course is installed.
 - 1. Approval from Architect/Owner must be given if access is required.
- E. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.
- F. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish, without roller marks.
- G. Provide or replace all pavement markings disturbed during the course of construction.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch (6 mm) measured with 10 foot (3 m) straight edge.
- B. Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of specified or indicated thickness.
- C. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/2 inch (12 mm).

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for quality control.
- B. Provide field inspection and testing. Take samples and perform tests as required by the town of Plattsburgh for Plaza Boulevard extension.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from mechanical injury for 2 days or until surface temperature is less than 140 degrees F (60 degrees C).

3.08 CLEANING

- A. After completion of paving and surface operations, clean surfaces of excess or spilled asphalt, gravel or stone materials.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 32 1313
CONCRETE PAVING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete sidewalks, integral curbs, and pads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 1000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
- B. Section 03 2000 - Concrete Reinforcing.
- C. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- D. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Pavement markings.
- E. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Preparation of site for paving and base and preparation of subsoil at pavement perimeter for planting.
- F. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Compacted subbase for paving.
- G. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving: Asphalt wearing course.
- H. Section 32 1726 - Tactile Warning Surfacing: Plastic tactile and detectable warning tiles for pedestrian walking surfaces.
- I. Section 33 0561 - Concrete Manholes: Manholes, including frames; gutter drainage grilles, covers, and frames for placement by this section.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Provide concrete paving by the unit price method.
- B. See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).
- B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.
- C. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- D. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.
- E. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- F. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2020.
- G. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
- H. ASTM C685/C685M - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing; 2017.
- I. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2018.
- J. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction; 2018.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on joint filler, admixtures, and curing compound.
- C. Design Data: Indicate pavement thickness, designed concrete strength, reinforcement, and typical details.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PAVING ASSEMBLIES

- A. See Site Plans & Details.
- B. Comply with applicable requirements of ACI 301.
- C. As specified in Section 03 3300.

2.02 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Form Materials: As specified in Section 03 1000, comply with ACI 301.
- B. Joint Filler: Preformed; non-extruding bituminous type (ASTM D1751) or sponge rubber or cork (ASTM D1752).
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12 mm).

2.03 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel and Welded Wire Reinforcement: Types specified in Section 03 2000.

2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.
- B. Concrete Materials: As specified in Section 03 3000.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. See Site Plans & Details.
- B. Liquid Surface Sealer: Penetrating Silane Sealer, product Silencure-A manufactured by Chemmasters..
- C. Tactile Warning Surfaces: See Section 32 1726.

2.06 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Concrete Mix Design as specified in Section 03 3000.
- B. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.

2.07 MIXING

- A. On Project Site: Mix in drum type batch mixer, complying with ASTM C685/C685M. Mix each batch not less than 1-1/2 minutes and not more than 5 minutes.
- B. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.02 SUBBASE

- A. See Section 32 1123 for construction of base course for work of this Section.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.

3.04 FORMING

- A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, profile, and gradient.
- B. Place joint filler vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork during concrete placement.

3.05 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Place reinforcement as indicated.

- B. Interrupt reinforcement at contraction joints.
- C. Place dowels to achieve pavement and curb alignment as detailed.
- D. Place welded wire mesh reinforcement 1-1/2" from top of slab on grade.

3.06 COLD AND HOT WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.
- C. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C), or surface is wet or frozen.

3.07 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- B. Do not place concrete when base surface is wet.
- C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- D. Place concrete continuously over the full width of the panel and between predetermined construction joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.

3.08 JOINTS

- A. Align curb, gutter, and sidewalk joints.
- B. See Site Plans & Details.

3.09 FINISHING

- A. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge 1/4 inch radius (6 mm radius).
- B. Curbs and Gutters: Light broom, texture parallel to pavement direction.
- C. Repair surface defects including tie holes, honeycombs, etc. immediately after removing formwork.
- D. Place sealer on exposed concrete surfaces after curing for 28 days. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.10 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with the requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from prematurely drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimum moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
 - 1. Normal concrete: Not less than 7 days.
- C. Surface Not on Contact with Forms:
 - 1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuous moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
 - 2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.
 - a. Moisture-Retaining Cover: Seal in place with waterproof tape or adhesive.

3.11 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 10 ft (3 m).
- B. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

1. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
2. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
3. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.

3.13 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Do not permit pedestrian traffic over pavement for 7 days minimum after finishing.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 32 1623
SIDEWALKS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete sidewalks.
- B. Concrete wheelchair ramps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 32 1123 - Aggregate Base Courses.
- B. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.
- C. Section 32 1313 - Concrete Paving.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Provide concrete sidewalk paving by the unit price method.
- B. See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.
- B. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- C. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2018.
- D. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2020.
- E. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2019.
- F. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete; 2019.
- G. ASTM C1116/C1116M - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2015).
- H. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2018.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Asphalt: Provide data on primer.
 - 2. Concrete: Provide data on admixtures.
- C. Design Data: Indicate pavement thickness, design strength, reinforcement, and typical details.
- D. Weather Data: Records during placement of asphalt or concrete, including date, location of placement, quantity, and air temperature.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Temperature Requirements: Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C), or surface is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND WHEELCHAIR RAMPS

- A. Gravel Subbase: Thickness as indicated on drawings.
- B. Concrete Forms: Wood.
- C. Concrete Materials: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

- D. Aggregate: Pit Run, washed, 3/8 inch (1 cm) stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.
- E. Reinforcement:
 - 1. Fiber Reinforcement: 1 percent, steel fibers, according to ASTM C1116/C1116M.
- F. Joint Filler: Preformed expansion, with a thickness of 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- G. Curing Compound: Synthetic, Type 1, Class A, according to ASTM C309.
- H. Surface Sealer: Topical, Type 1, Class A, according to ASTM C1315.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Landscape Aggregates: Epoxy-coated round or polished aggregates.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 2. Size: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify gradients and elevations of the subgrade are correct as shown on drawings. Where poor subgrade material is encountered, remove and replace with suitable material.
- B. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable, ready to support imposed loads and paving, and ready to receive work.

3.02 SUBBASE PREPARATION

- A. Maintain subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition with required section and established grade until concrete is placed.
- B. See Section 32 1123 for aggregate subbase.
- C. Apply primer on aggregate subbase at uniform rate of 1/3 gallon per square yard (1.5 L/sq m).

3.03 CONCRETE SIDEWALK AND WHEELCHAIR RAMP INSTALLATION

- A. Mixing:
 - 1. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.
 - 2. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Forming:
 - 1. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.
 - 2. Sidewalk Forms: Place and secure forms to location, dimension, profile, and gradient shown on drawings. Height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.
- C. Reinforcement:
 - 1. Place wire-mesh reinforcement mid-height of forms.
 - 2. Uniformly add fiber reinforcement to concrete mix according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Placement:
 - 1. Place concrete in a single lift.
 - 2. Consolidate concrete by tamping and spading.
 - 3. Install work in accordance with State of New York Public Works.
- E. Joints:
 - 1. Spacing: Provide scored joints every 10 feet (3 m).
 - 2. Filler height equal to the full depth of the finished concrete.
- F. Finishing:

1. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge, 1/4 inch radius (6 mm radius).
 2. Wheelchair Ramps: Broomed perpendicular to slope.
 3. Place curing compound on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 4. Place surface sealer on exposed concrete surfaces after hardening. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Record weather information for placement.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch (6 mm), maximum, measured with 10 foot (3 m) straight edge.
- B. Variation from True Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm), maximum.
- C. Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of specified or indicated thickness.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after placement, protect sidewalk from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Do not permit pedestrian traffic over sidewalk for 7 days minimum after finishing.

3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. Reference drawings.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 32 9219
SEEDING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparation of subsoil.
- B. Placing topsoil.
- C. Hydroseeding, mulching and fertilizer.
- D. Maintenance.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Topsoil material.
- B. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Preparation of subsoil and placement of topsoil in preparation for the work of this section.
- C. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Topsoil material.
- D. Section 32 0190 - Operation and Maintenance of Planting: Post-occupancy maintenance.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable. Deliver seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.
- B. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEED MIXTURE

- A. Seed Mixture:
 - 1. Perennial Ryegrass: 20 percent.
 - 2. Creeping Red Fescue Grass: 65 percent.
 - 3. Fine Fescue: 15 percent.

2.02 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Fertile, agricultural soil, typical for locality, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth, taken from drained site; free of subsoil, clay or impurities, plants, weeds and roots; pH value of minimum 5.4 and maximum 7.0.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mulching Material: Oat or wheat straw, free from weeds, foreign matter detrimental to plant life, and dry. Hay or chopped cornstalks are not acceptable.
- B. Lime: agricultural grade ground limestone applied to establish a PH of 6.0.
- C. Fertilizer: 5-5-10; recommended for grass, with fifty percent of the elements derived from organic sources; of proportion necessary to eliminate any deficiencies of topsoil, approximately 850 pounds per acre.

- D. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this Section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 31 2200.
- B. Place topsoil in accordance with Section 31 2200.

3.03 FERTILIZING

- A. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to roller compaction.
- C. Do not apply fertilizer at same time or with same machine as will be used to apply seed.
- D. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches (50 mm) of topsoil.
- E. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

3.04 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Do not hydroseed area in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.
- B. Immediately following seeding, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches (3 mm). Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.
- C. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches (100 mm) of soil.
- D. Following germination, immediately re-seed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches (100 by 100 mm).

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Cover seeded area with straw as indicated.
- B. Cover seeded slopes where grade is 4 inches per foot (100 mm per m) or greater with erosion fabric. Roll fabric onto slopes without stretching or pulling.
- C. Lay fabric smoothly on surface, bury top end of each section in 6 inch (150 mm) deep excavated topsoil trench. Provide 12 inch (300 mm) overlap of adjacent rolls. Backfill trench and rake smooth, level with adjacent soil.
- D. Secure outside edges and overlaps at 36 inch (900 mm) intervals with stakes.
- E. Lightly dress slopes with topsoil to ensure close contact between fabric and soil.
- F. At sides of ditches, lay fabric laps in direction of water flow. Lap ends and edges minimum 6 inches (150 mm).

3.06 MAINTENANCE

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 33 0561
MANHOLES & STRUCTURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Monolithic concrete manholes with masonry transition to lid frame, covers, anchorage, and accessories.
- B. Modular precast concrete manhole sections with tongue-and-groove joints with masonry transition to lid frame, covers, anchorage, and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 33 3111 - Site Sanitary Sewerage Gravity Piping

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2003 (Reapproved 2016).
- B. ASTM C55 - Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick; 2011.
- C. ASTM C478 - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections; 2015.
- D. ASTM C478M - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections [Metric]; 2015.
- E. ASTM C923 - Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).
- F. ASTM C923M - Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals [Metric]; 2008b (Reapproved 2013).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manhole covers, component construction, features, configuration, and dimensions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate manhole locations, elevations, piping sizes and elevations of penetrations.
 - 1. Furnish structural loading and design certifications from a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Manhole Sections: Reinforced precast concrete in accordance with ASTM C478 (ASTM C478M), with resilient connectors complying with ASTM C923 (ASTM C923M).
- B. Concrete: As required to meet H20 loading criteria.
- C. Grade Rings: As required to establish proper rim elevation, constructed of precast concrete or HDPE designed to meet H20 loading criteria.
- D. Mortar and Grout: As specified in Section 04820, Type M.
- E. Concrete Reinforcement: As required to meet H20 loading criteria.

- F. Joints shall be rubber and concrete using O-ring gaskets (ASTM C443) or butyl rubber gaskets (ASTM C443), or tongue and groove buttered with 1:2 cement mortar (ASTM C270, Type M). All joints shall be sealed with cement mortar inside and out, and troweled smooth to the contour of the wall surface.

2.02 COMPONENTS

- A. Lid and Frame: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30B Cast iron construction, machined flat bearing surface, removable lid, heavy duty lid design as indicated; designed for an H2O loading sealing gasket; lid molded with identifying name ;. Provide _____ manufactured by _____ .
 - 1. Catch Basins: 30" Square open grate design, EJCO model V5630.
 - 2. Sewer Manholes: 30" Round solid cover with "SANITARY SEWER" marking, Neenah model R-1557-A
 - 3. Meter Vault: 24"x24" single leaf hatch, Bilco model Type J-H20.
- B. Manhole Steps: ANSI A14.3, ASTM D2146, OSHA Formed FRP rungs; 3/4 inch (19 mm) 14" wide steel reinforced co-polymer polypropylene plastic rungs. Formed integral with manhole sections. Rungs shall be cast in place at 12 inches on center. Provide Tyoe PS2-PF manufactured by M.A. Industries, or equal.

2.03 CONFIGURATION

- A. Shaft Construction: Concentric with flat slab top section; lipped male/female dry joints; sleeved to receive pipe sections.
- B. Shape: Cylindrical and rectangular as indicated.
- C. Clear Inside Dimensions: As indicated.
- D. Design Depth: As indicated.
- E. Clear Lid Opening: As indicated.
- F. Pipe Entry: Provide openings as required.
- G. Steps: 14 inches (350 mm) wide, 12 inches (300 mm) on center vertically, set into manhole wall.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify items provided by other sections of Work are properly sized and located.
- B. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into Work.
- C. Verify excavation for manholes is correct.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate placement of inlet and outlet pipe or duct sleeves required by other sections.

3.03 MANHOLES

- A. Monolithic base units shall be placed on a minimum 8" foundation of structural fill, and be set at the proper elevation and carefully leveled.
- B. Unit shall be aligned with other units to be connected together with piping, steps to be oriented in common direction with other units.
- C. Cut and fit for pipe where necessary.
- D. Lifting holes shall be sealed tight with a tapered solid rubber plug driven into the hole and the remaining void filled with mortar on the outside only.
- E. Grade rings placed upon the slab shall be used for all manholes as required to provide the proper rim elevation. Grade rings shall not be placed in a combined thickness greater than 20 inches or less to maintain H2O loading.

- F. Grout base of shaft sections to achieve slope to exit piping. Trowel smooth. Contour as required.
- G. Set cover frames and covers level without tipping, to correct elevations.
- H. Pipe connections shall be installed true to line and grade as shown on the drawings. Wall fittings shall be watertight, compatible with the pipe joint. Connections shall conform to the details shown on the drawings.
- I. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

3.04 TESTING

- A. Manholes shall be tested by a vacuum test immediately after assembly of the manhole and connecting pipes and before any backfill is placed around the manholes. Test procedures shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations; once testing equipment is placed a vacuum of 10 inches of Hg (5 psi) shall be drawn on the manhole. The manhole will be considered to have passed the test if the vacuum does not drop more than 1 inch of Hg (0.5 psi) in one minute. The contractor shall repair all failed manholes at this own expense and retest to confirm compliance.

3.05 SCHEDULES

- A. See Plans & Details within Civil Drawings.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 33 3113
SITE SANITARY SEWERAGE GRAVITY PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sanitary sewerage drainage piping, fittings, and accessories.
- B. Connection of building sanitary drainage system to municipal sewers.
- C. Cleanout access.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for cleanout base pad construction.
- B. Section 31 2316 - Excavation: Excavating of trenches.
- C. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.
- B. Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Basis of Measurement: By the linear foot (meter).

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020.
- B. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020a.
- C. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- D. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications; 2014.
- E. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- F. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories ,and _____.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Record location of pipe runs, connections, manholes, cleanouts, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEWER PIPE MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2751, SDR 35, Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) material for exterior locations as noted on plans; inside nominal diameter as indicated on plans, bell and spigot style rubber gasketed joint.

- B. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40, Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) material for exterior locations as noted on plans; inside nominal diameter as indicated on plans, bell and spigot style solvent sealed joint end.
- C. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.

2.02 PIPE ACCESSORIES

- A. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Sewer Service" in large letters.
- B. Cleanouts: Provide cleanouts with threaded caps in locations indicated on plans.
 - 1. Cast Iron curb box required at cleanout near street, set flush with finish grade.
 - 2. Set cleanout cap flush to finish grade at the building.

2.03 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

- A. Pipe Bedding Material: As specified in Section 31 2323.
- B. Pipe Cover Material: As specified in Section 31 2323.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable code(s).

3.02 TRENCHING

- A. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.
- B. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.03 INSTALLATION - PIPE

- A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.
- B. Locations of existing piping shown shall be considered approximate. Contractor is responsible for determining exact location of existing piping to which he must make connections, relocate, replace or which he may disturb during earth moving operations, or which may be affected by his work in any way.
- C. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
 - 1. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.
- D. Do not lay piping in water, unless approved by the Engineer. Ensure that the water level in the trench is at least 6 inches below the bottom of piping. Maintain a dry trench until jointing and backfilling are complete, unless otherwise specified in these specifications or approved by the Engineer.
- E. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).
- F. Piping shall be installed so that the barrel of the piping and not the joints, receives the bearing pressure from the trench bottom, or other bedding condition.
- G. No piping shall be brought into position until the preceding length, valve or fitting has been bedded and secured in place.
- H. Whenever pipe laying is not actively in progress, the open ends of the piping shall be closed by a temporary plug or cap to prevent soil, water and other foreign matter from entering the piping.
- I. Field cutting of piping, where required for making connections or inserting fittings, shall be made with a machine specially designed for cutting piping and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Cuts shall be carefully done, without damage to piping,

so as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the axis of the piping. Cut ends shall be tapered and sharp edges filed off smooth. Flame cutting will not be permitted. Piping damaged by the Contractor by improper or careless methods of cutting shall be replaced or repaired at his expense.

- J. Blocking under piping will not be permitted unless specifically approved by the Engineer for special conditions.
- K. Provide and install all necessary thrust restraint for force mains by use of concrete thrust blocks as required or directed by the engineer.
- L. Connect to building sanitary sewer outlet and municipal sewer system .
- M. Install trace wire 6 inches (150 mm) above top of pipe; coordinate with Section 31 2323.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 4000.
- B. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.
- C. General
 - 1. Notify Engineer 48 hours in advance of testing.
 - 2. Provide all testing apparatus including pumps, hoses, gauges, fittings, temporary bulkheads, plugs, compressors and miscellaneous other required items.
 - 3. Provide temporary blocking and bracing or approved thrust and joint restraint to prevent joint separation and pipe movement during testing.
 - 4. All blind flanges, bulkheads, plugs and end caps shall be in place during testing.
 - 5. Unless otherwise approved, conduct all tests in the presence of the Engineer and in the presence of local authorities having jurisdiction, if required by them.
 - 6. Water Source:
 - a. Contractor shall make all arrangements for and bear all expenses for providing all water for testing, flushing and other water uses. The source of the water shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.
 - b. The point of introduction of water for conducting tests shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.
 - 7. All costs for tests shall be included in the contractor's bid for pipe items.
 - 8. Sections of piping which fail to pass the tests specified shall have defects located and repaired or replaced, and re-tested until acceptance.
- D. Required Tests for Sewers
 - 1. The following tests are to be performed after all the sewer pipe has been installed and prior to final acceptance.
 - a. Low Pressure Air Test
 - b. Corroborative Infiltration/Exfiltration Test
 - c. Television Inspection, if required based on results of (a) and (b) above
 - d. The tests shall be performed prior to placement of pavement, or other construction which may, in the opinion of the Engineer, be detrimentally effected by excavation required for repairs.
 - e. The tests shall be performed only after the backfill has been in place to its full depth for a minimum of 30 days.
 - f. Prior to making tests, the contractor shall submit details of his testing procedures with a description of methods and equipment he proposes to use to the Engineer for approval. The contractor shall furnish all necessary labor, equipment, water, water tight bulkheads, rodding machine, closed circuit television equipment, generator, pumps and all else necessary to carry out the required tests. Contractor to provide Engineer with testing records for all completed testing.
 - g. Air Test
 - 1) Air test all sewer pipe in conformance with ASTM C828.

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

- 2) Test pressures specified shall be commensurately increased for groundwater elevations above the pipe, in accordance with Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association standards.
- 3) Method:
 - (a) Clean and wet thoroughly the inside of the pipe before test is performed.
 - (b) Insert test plugs in ends of pipe to be tested.
 - (c) Slowly fill the pipe with air to a pressure of 4 psig. Maintain pressure between 4 and 3.5 psig for at least two minutes for temperature stabilization.
 - (d) Check all plugs for tightness.
 - (e) With a pressure of approximately 4 psig in pipe, disconnect air supply.
 - (f) Allow pressure to decrease to 3.5 psig.
 - (g) Determine elapsed time for pressure drop from 3.5 psig to 2.5 psig.
 - (h) The line is considered acceptable if the time for the pressure to decrease from 3.5 psig to 2.5 psig is not less than the amount determined by the following table, except that reinforced concrete pipe shall be half this duration.

4) MINIMUM ACCEPTANCE TIMES

Pipe Diameter (in.)	Minimum Time for Longer (min:sec)	Length for Min Time (ft.)	Time x Length (sec.)
4	3:45	597	0.380L
6	5:40	398	0.854L
8	7:34	298	1.520L
10	9:26	239	2.374L
12	11:20	194	3.418L
15	14:10	159	5.342L
18	17:00	133	7.692L
21	19:50	114	10.470L
24	22:40	99	13.674L
27	25:30	88	17.306L
30	28:20	80	21.366L
33	31:10	72	25.852L
36	34:00	66	30.768L

Where L is the excess test length to be the length for minimum.

- h. If the leakage in the section tested exceeds the specified amount, the contractor shall make the necessary repairs or replacements required to reduce the leakage to within the specified limits and the test shall be repeated until the leakage requirements are met.
 - 1) The contractor may, at his option, complete infiltration/exfiltration tests on all sewer pipe in lieu of the air test.
- E. Corroborative Infiltration/Exfiltration Test
1. Where air testing is used for leakage testing, corroborative infiltration/exfiltration testing shall be performed for sections that do not pass the air testing.
 2. The three (3) sewer sections which indicate the greatest rate of air loss shall be tested.
 3. If the infiltration/exfiltration tests prove acceptable, no additional testing is required. However, if the air test is not verified by the corroborative testing, complete infiltration/exfiltration testing shall be required as the basis for final acceptance.

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

4. Infiltration Test
 - a. Use the infiltration test when ground water levels are at least two feet above the top of the pipe for the lengths of the section tested during the periods of the tests.
 - b. Measure leakage by a watertight well, weir, or other approved means installed at the lower end of each section under test.
 - c. Test for a period of at least 3 days.
 - d. Total leakage of any section tested shall not exceed the rate of 200 gallons or 50 gallons per mile of pipe per 24 hours per inch of nominal internal diameter, for concrete and PVC pipe respectively.
 - e. If the leakage in the system tested exceeds the specified amount, the contractor shall make the necessary repairs or replacements required to reduce the leakage to within the specified limits and the test shall be repeated until the leakage requirements are met.
 5. Exfiltration Test
 - a. Use the exfiltration test if the ground water levels are less than two (2) feet above the top of the pipe for the lengths of the section tested during the period of the test.
 - b. Fill the pipe and manhole with water to provide a positive differential head of at least two feet on the top of the pipe (or the top of the groundwater) at the highest point of the pipeline under test.
 - c. During exfiltration testing the maximum internal pipe pressure at the lowest end shall not exceed 25 feet of water.
 - d. The amount of water added to maintain this head shall be the leakage.
 - e. Test for a period of at least four hours.
 - f. Total leakage of any section tested shall not exceed the rate of 200 gallons or 50 gallons per mile of pipe per 24 hours per inch of nominal internal diameter for concrete and PVC pipe respectively.
 - g. If the leakage in the section tested exceeds the specified amount, the contractor shall make the necessary repairs or replacements required to reduce the leakage to within the specified limits and the test shall be repeated until the leakage requirements are met.
 6. On steep grades it may be necessary to place plugs in the pipe between manholes to avoid excessive pressure in the sewer pipe and against the caps at the end of house and building connections.
- F. Television Inspection
1. If a section of sewer has failed the air and exfiltration/infiltration tests, inspection by closed-circuit television shall be made by the contractor at no additional cost to the owner so that the defective section of sewer can be located and repaired.
 2. The Engineer will notify the contractor in writing, which completed sewers shall be inspected by closed-circuit television and the televising inspection shall commence within 15 days of the Engineer's written notification.
 3. Notify the Engineer at least 5 days prior to commencement of television inspection.
 4. No television inspection shall be performed without the Engineer or his representative present to witness the inspection.
 5. Provide the Engineer with three (3) copies of a report of the televising inspection of each section of completed sewer inspected. The report shall show the exact location and extent of all cracks, loose joints, holes, vertical and horizontal, misalignment, faulty service connections, caved-in pipe, points of infiltration, obstructions, debris and all else detrimental to the proper functioning and service of the completed sewer. Photographs of the actual television inspection shall be included in the report showing all the above conditions found, at all wyes, tees and laterals and as directed by the Engineer. The Engineer will review the report and will instruct the contractor, to repair any conditions which, in the opinion of the Engineer, are detrimental to the proper function and service of the sewer. The

City of Plattsburgh – City Beach Toilet Facilities

Engineer will select the portions of the sewer to be inspected in this manner.

- G. Visual Inspection: Prior to final acceptance, a visual inspection of all appurtenance structures, i.e. manholes, chambers, etc., will be required. Any visual leaks, regardless of their magnitude shall be repaired by the contractor.
- H. The various pipelines in which the Air and Vacuum Sewer valves and appurtenances are to be installed are shall be field tested. During these tests any defective valve or appurtenance shall be adjusted, removed and replaced, or otherwise made acceptable to the Engineer.
- I.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

END OF SECTION

APPENDIX A

- ❖ Prevailing Wage Schedule for Article 8 Public Work Project

AEDA PROJECT #24031





Kathy Hochul, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

City of Plattsburgh
James Hammaker
1246 Route 3
PO BOX 762
Plattsburgh NY 12901

Schedule Year 2024 through 2025
Date Requested 08/06/2024
PRC# 2024009949

Location 4 Beach Road
Project ID#
Project Type Alterations to the existing 1 story exterior masonry & wood framed commercial kitchen, concessions, and storage area converting them into public toilet facilities with an outdoor shower. Work also

PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE FOR ARTICLE 8 PUBLIC WORK PROJECT

Attached is the current schedule(s) of the prevailing wage rates and prevailing hourly supplements for the project referenced above. A unique Prevailing Wage Case Number (PRC#) has been assigned to the schedule(s) for your project.

The schedule is effective from July 2024 through June 2025. All updates, corrections, posted on the 1st business day of each month, and future copies of the annual determination are available on the Department's website www.labor.ny.gov. Updated PDF copies of your schedule can be accessed by entering your assigned PRC# at the proper location on the website.

It is the responsibility of the contracting agency or its agent to annex and make part, the attached schedule, to the specifications for this project, when it is advertised for bids and /or to forward said schedules to the successful bidder(s), immediately upon receipt, in order to insure the proper payment of wages.

Please refer to the "General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Public Work Contracts" provided with this schedule, for the specific details relating to other responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction.

Upon completion or cancellation of this project, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

NOTICE OF COMPLETION / CANCELLATION OF PROJECT

Date Completed: _____ Date Cancelled: _____

Name & Title of Representative: _____

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12226

General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Article 8 Public Work Contracts

Introduction

The Labor Law requires public work contractors and subcontractors to pay laborers, workers, or mechanics employed in the performance of a public work contract not less than the prevailing rate of wage and supplements (fringe benefits) in the locality where the work is performed.

Responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction

A Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) includes a state department, agency, board or commission; a county, city, town or village; a school district, board of education or board of cooperative educational services; a sewer, water, fire, improvement and other district corporation; a public benefit corporation; and a public authority awarding a public work contract.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) awarding a public work contract MUST obtain a Prevailing Rate Schedule listing the hourly rates of wages and supplements due the workers to be employed on a public work project. This schedule may be obtained by completing and forwarding a "Request for wage and Supplement Information" form (PW 39) to the Bureau of Public Work. The Prevailing Rate Schedule MUST be included in the specifications for the contract to be awarded and is deemed part of the public work contract.

Upon the awarding of the contract, the law requires that the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) furnish the following information to the Bureau: the name and address of the contractor, the date the contract was let and the approximate dollar value of the contract. To facilitate compliance with this provision of the Labor Law, a copy of the Department's "Notice of Contract Award" form (PW 16) is provided with the original Prevailing Rate Schedule.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is required to notify the Bureau of the completion or cancellation of any public work project. The Department's PW 200 form is provided for that purpose.

Both the PW 16 and PW 200 forms are available for completion [online](#).

Hours

No laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of a contractor or subcontractor engaged in the performance of any public work project shall be permitted to work more than eight hours in any day or more than five days in any week, except in cases of extraordinary emergency. The contractor and the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) may apply to the Bureau of Public Work for a dispensation permitting workers to work additional hours or days per week on a particular public work project.

Wages and Supplements

The wages and supplements to be paid and/or provided to laborers, workers, and mechanics employed on a public work project shall be not less than those listed in the current Prevailing Rate Schedule for the locality where the work is performed. If a prime contractor on a public work project has not been provided with a Prevailing Rate Schedule, the contractor must notify the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) who in turn must request an original Prevailing Rate Schedule from the Bureau of Public Work. Requests may be submitted by: mail to NYSDOL, Bureau of Public Work, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Rm. 130, Albany, NY 12226; Fax to Bureau of Public Work (518) 485-1870; or electronically at the NYSDOL website www.labor.ny.gov.

Upon receiving the original schedule, the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is REQUIRED to provide complete copies to all prime contractors who in turn MUST, by law, provide copies of all applicable county schedules to each subcontractor and obtain from each subcontractor, an affidavit certifying such schedules were received. If the original schedule expired, the contractor may obtain a copy of the new annual determination from the NYSDOL website www.labor.ny.gov.

The Commissioner of Labor makes an annual determination of the prevailing rates. This determination is in effect from July 1st through June 30th of the following year. The annual determination is available on the NYSDOL website www.labor.ny.gov.

Payrolls and Payroll Records

Every contractor and subcontractor MUST keep original payrolls or transcripts subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. As per Article 6 of the Labor law, contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less than six (6) years, contemporaneous, true, and accurate payroll records. At a minimum, payrolls must show the following information for each person employed on a public work project: Name, Address, Last 4 Digits of Social Security Number, Classification(s) in which the worker was employed, Hourly wage rate(s) paid, Supplements paid or provided, and Daily and weekly number of hours worked in each classification.

The filing of payrolls to the Department of Jurisdiction is a condition of payment. Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall collect, review for facial validity, and maintain such payrolls.

In addition, the Commissioner of Labor may require contractors to furnish, with ten (10) days of a request, payroll records sworn to as their validity and accuracy for public work and private work. Payroll records include, but are not limited to time cards, work description sheets, proof that supplements were provided, cancelled payroll checks and payrolls. Failure to provide the requested information within the allotted ten (10) days will result in the withholding of up to 25% of the contract, not to exceed \$100,000.00. If the contractor or subcontractor does not maintain a place of business in New York State and the amount of the contract exceeds \$25,000.00, payroll records and certifications must be kept on the project worksite.

The prime contractor is responsible for any underpayments of prevailing wages or supplements by any subcontractor.

All contractors or their subcontractors shall provide to their subcontractors a copy of the Prevailing Rate Schedule specified in the public work contract as well as any subsequently issued schedules. A failure to provide these schedules by a contractor or subcontractor is a violation of Article 8, Section 220-a of the Labor Law.

All subcontractors engaged by a public work project contractor or its subcontractor, upon receipt of the original schedule and any subsequently issued schedules, shall provide to such contractor a verified statement attesting that the subcontractor has received the Prevailing Rate Schedule and will pay or provide the applicable rates of wages and supplements specified therein. (See NYS Labor Laws, Article 8 . Section 220-a).

Determination of Prevailing Wage and Supplement Rate Updates Applicable to All Counties

The wages and supplements contained in the annual determination become effective July 1st whether or not the new determination has been received by a given contractor. Care should be taken to review the rates for obvious errors. Any corrections should be brought to the Department's attention immediately. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rates. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. Any errors in the annual determination will be corrected and posted to the NYS DOL website on the first business day of each month. Contractors are responsible for paying these updated rates as well, retroactive to July 1st.

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. To the extent possible, the Department posts rates in its possession that cover periods of time beyond the July 1st to June 30th time frame covered by a particular annual determination. Rates that extend beyond that instant time period are informational ONLY and may be updated in future annual determinations that actually cover the then appropriate July 1st to June 30th time period.

Withholding of Payments

When a complaint is filed with the Commissioner of Labor alleging the failure of a contractor or subcontractor to pay or provide the prevailing wages or supplements, or when the Commissioner of Labor believes that unpaid wages or supplements may be due, payments on the public work contract shall be withheld from the prime contractor in a sufficient amount to satisfy the alleged unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and civil penalty, pending a final determination.

When the Bureau of Public Work finds that a contractor or subcontractor on a public work project failed to pay or provide the requisite prevailing wages or supplements, the Bureau is authorized by Sections 220-b and 235.2 of the Labor Law to so notify the financial officer of the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) that awarded the public work contract. Such officer MUST then withhold or cause to be withheld from any payment due the prime contractor on account of such contract the amount indicated by the Bureau as sufficient to satisfy the unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and any civil penalty that may be assessed by the Commissioner of Labor. The withholding continues until there is a final determination of the underpayment by the Commissioner of Labor or by the court in the event a legal proceeding is instituted for review of the determination of the Commissioner of Labor.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall comply with this order of the Commissioner of Labor or of the court with respect to the release of the funds so withheld.

Summary of Notice Posting Requirements

The current Prevailing Rate Schedule must be posted in a prominent and accessible place on the site of the public work project. The prevailing wage schedule must be encased in, or constructed of, materials capable of withstanding adverse weather conditions and be titled "PREVAILING RATE OF WAGES" in letters no smaller than two (2) inches by two (2) inches.

The "[Public Work Project](#)" notice must be posted at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract, on each job site.

Every employer providing workers. compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers. Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

Every employer subject to the NYS Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers, notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the NYS Department of Labor.

Apprentices

Employees cannot be paid apprentice rates unless they are individually registered in a program registered with the NYS Commissioner of Labor. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers in any craft classification can be no greater than the statewide building trade ratios promulgated by the Department of Labor and included with the Prevailing Rate Schedule. An employee listed on a payroll as an apprentice who is not registered as above or is performing work outside the classification of work for which the apprentice is indentured, must be paid the prevailing journeyworker's wage rate for the classification of work the employee is actually performing.

NYSDOL Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-3, require that only apprentices individually registered with the NYS Department of Labor may be paid apprenticeship rates on a public work project. No other Federal or State Agency of office registers apprentices in New York State.

Persons wishing to verify the apprentice registration of any person must do so in writing by mail, to the NYSDOL Office of Employability Development / Apprenticeship Training, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Albany, NY 12226 or by Fax to NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training (518) 457-7154. All requests for verification must include the name and social security number of the person for whom the information is requested.

The only conclusive proof of individual apprentice registration is written verification from the NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training Albany Central office. Neither Federal nor State Apprenticeship Training offices outside of Albany can provide conclusive registration information.

It should be noted that the existence of a registered apprenticeship program is not conclusive proof that any person is registered in that program. Furthermore, the existence or possession of wallet cards, identification cards, or copies of state forms is not conclusive proof of the registration of any person as an apprentice.

Interest and Penalties

In the event that an underpayment of wages and/or supplements is found:

- Interest shall be assessed at the rate then in effect as prescribed by the Superintendent of Banks pursuant to section 14-a of the Banking Law, per annum from the date of underpayment to the date restitution is made.
- A Civil Penalty may also be assessed, not to exceed 25% of the total of wages, supplements, and interest due.

Debarment

Any contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work contract or subcontract with any state, municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years when:

- Two (2) willful determinations have been rendered against that contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor within any consecutive six (6) year period.
- There is any willful determination that involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements.

Criminal Sanctions

Willful violations of the Prevailing Wage Law (Article 8 of the Labor Law) may be a felony punishable by fine or imprisonment of up to 15 years, or both.

Discrimination

No employee or applicant for employment may be discriminated against on account of age, race, creed, color, national origin, sex, disability or marital status.

No contractor, subcontractor nor any person acting on its behalf, shall by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(a)).

No contractor, subcontractor, nor any person acting on its behalf, shall in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee on account of race, creed, color, disability, sex, or national origin (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(b)).

The Human Rights Law also prohibits discrimination in employment because of age, marital status, or religion.

There may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor under the contract a penalty of \$50.00 for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provision of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(c)).

The contract may be cancelled or terminated by the State or municipality. All monies due or to become due thereunder may be forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of the anti-discrimination sections of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(d)).

Every employer subject to the New York State Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

Workers' Compensation

In accordance with Section 142 of the State Finance Law, the contractor shall maintain coverage during the life of the contract for the benefit of such employees as required by the provisions of the New York State Workers' Compensation Law.

A contractor who is awarded a public work contract must provide proof of workers' compensation coverage prior to being allowed to begin work.

The insurance policy must be issued by a company authorized to provide workers' compensation coverage in New York State. Proof of coverage must be on form C-105.2 (Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance) and must name this agency as a certificate holder.

If New York State coverage is added to an existing out-of-state policy, it can only be added to a policy from a company authorized to write workers' compensation coverage in this state. The coverage must be listed under item 3A of the information page.

The contractor must maintain proof that subcontractors doing work covered under this contract secured and maintained a workers' compensation policy for all employees working in New York State.

Every employer providing worker's compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers' Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

Unemployment Insurance

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the New York State Department of Labor.



Kathy Hochul, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

City of Plattsburgh
James Hammaker
1246 Route 3
PO BOX 762
Plattsburgh NY 12901

Schedule Year 2024 through 2025
Date Requested 08/06/2024
PRC# 2024009949

Location 4 Beach Road
Project ID#
Project Type Alterations to the existing 1 story exterior masonry & wood framed commercial kitchen, concessions, and storage area converting them into public toilet facilities with an outdoor shower. Work also

Notice of Contract Award

New York State Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220.3a requires that certain information regarding the awarding of public work contracts, be furnished to the Commissioner of Labor. One "Notice of Contract Award" (PW 16, which may be photocopied), **MUST** be completed for **EACH** prime contractor on the above referenced project.

Upon notifying the successful bidder(s) of this contract, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

Contractor Information

All information must be supplied

Federal Employer Identification Number: _____		
Name: _____		
Address: _____ _____		
City: _____	State: _____	Zip: _____
Amount of Contract: \$ _____	Contract Type:	
Approximate Starting Date: ____/____/____	<input type="checkbox"/> (01) General Construction	
Approximate Completion Date: ____/____/____	<input type="checkbox"/> (02) Heating/Ventilation	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (03) Electrical	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (04) Plumbing	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (05) Other : _____	

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12226

Social Security Numbers on Certified Payrolls:

The Department of Labor is cognizant of the concerns of the potential for misuse or inadvertent disclosure of social security numbers. Identity theft is a growing problem and we are sympathetic to contractors' concern regarding inclusion of this information on payrolls if another identifier will suffice.

For these reasons, the substitution of the use of the last four digits of the social security number on certified payrolls submitted to contracting agencies on public work projects is now acceptable to the Department of Labor. This change does not affect the Department's ability to request and receive the entire social security number from employers during its public work/ prevailing wage investigations.

Construction Industry Fair Play Act: Required Posting for Labor Law Article 25-B § 861-d

Construction industry employers must post the "Construction Industry Fair Play Act" notice in a prominent and accessible place on the job site. Failure to post the notice can result in penalties of up to \$1,500 for a first offense and up to \$5,000 for a second offense. The posting is included as part of this wage schedule. Additional copies may be obtained from the NYS DOL website, <https://dol.ny.gov/public-work-and-prevailing-wage>

If you have any questions concerning the Fair Play Act, please call the State Labor Department toll-free at 1-866-435-1499 or email us at: dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov .

Worker Notification: (Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a)

Effective June 23, 2020

This provision is an addition to the existing wage rate law, Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a. It requires contractors and subcontractors to provide written notice to all laborers, workers or mechanics of the *prevailing wage and supplement rate* for their particular job classification *on each pay stub**. It also requires contractors and subcontractors to *post a notice* at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract *on each job site* that includes the telephone number and address for the Department of Labor and a statement informing laborers, workers or mechanics of their right to contact the Department of Labor if he/she is not receiving the proper prevailing rate of wages and/or supplements for his/her job classification. The required notification will be provided with each wage schedule, may be downloaded from our website www.labor.ny.gov or be made available upon request by contacting the Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589. *In the event the required information will not fit on the pay stub, an accompanying sheet or attachment of the information will suffice.

(12.20)

**To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations
IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND**

Budget Policy & Reporting Manual

B-610

Public Work Enforcement Fund

effective date December 7, 2005

1. Purpose and Scope:

This Item describes the Public Work Enforcement Fund (the Fund, PWEF) and its relevance to State agencies and public benefit corporations engaged in construction or reconstruction contracts, maintenance and repair, and announces the recently-enacted increase to the percentage of the dollar value of such contracts that must be deposited into the Fund. This item also describes the roles of the following entities with respect to the Fund:

- New York State Department of Labor (DOL),
- The Office of the State of Comptroller (OSC), and
- State agencies and public benefit corporations.

2. Background and Statutory References:

DOL uses the Fund to enforce the State's Labor Law as it relates to contracts for construction or reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law. State agencies and public benefit corporations participating in such contracts are required to make payments to the Fund.

Chapter 511 of the Laws of 1995 (as amended by Chapter 513 of the Laws of 1997, Chapter 655 of the Laws of 1999, Chapter 376 of the Laws of 2003 and Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005) established the Fund.

3. Procedures and Agency Responsibilities:

The Fund is supported by transfers and deposits based on the value of contracts for construction and reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law, into which all State agencies and public benefit corporations enter.

Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005 increased the amount required to be provided to this fund to .10 of one-percent of the total cost of each such contract, to be calculated at the time agencies or public benefit corporations enter into a new contract or if a contract is amended. The provisions of this bill became effective August 2, 2005.

**To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations
IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND**

OSC will report to DOL on all construction-related ("D") contracts approved during the month, including contract amendments, and then DOL will bill agencies the appropriate assessment monthly. An agency may then make a determination if any of the billed contracts are exempt and so note on the bill submitted back to DOL. For any instance where an agency is unsure if a contract is or is not exempt, they can call the Bureau of Public Work at the number noted below for a determination. Payment by check or journal voucher is due to DOL within thirty days from the date of the billing. DOL will verify the amounts and forward them to OSC for processing.

For those contracts which are not approved or administered by the Comptroller, monthly reports and payments for deposit into the Public Work Enforcement Fund must be provided to the Administrative Finance Bureau at the DOL within 30 days of the end of each month or on a payment schedule mutually agreed upon with DOL.

Reports should contain the following information:

- Name and billing address of State agency or public benefit corporation;
- State agency or public benefit corporation contact and phone number;
- Name and address of contractor receiving the award;
- Contract number and effective dates;
- Contract amount and PWEF assessment charge (if contract amount has been amended, reflect increase or decrease to original contract and the adjustment in the PWEF charge); and
- Brief description of the work to be performed under each contract.

Checks and Journal Vouchers, payable to the "New York State Department of Labor" should be sent to:

Department of Labor
Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit
Building 12, Room 464
State Office Campus
Albany, NY 12226

Any questions regarding billing should be directed to NYSDOL's Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit at (518) 457-3624 and any questions regarding Public Work Contracts should be directed to the Bureau of Public Work at (518) 457-5589.

Required Notice under Article 25-B of the Labor Law

**Attention All Employees, Contractors and Subcontractors:
You are Covered by the Construction Industry Fair Play Act**

The law says that you are an employee unless:

- You are free from direction and control in performing your job, **and**
- You perform work that is not part of the usual work done by the business that hired you, **and**
- You have an independently established business.

Your employer cannot consider you to be an independent contractor unless all three of these facts apply to your work.

It is against the law for an employer to misclassify employees as independent contractors or pay employees off the books.

Employee Rights: If you are an employee, you are entitled to state and federal worker protections. These include:

- Unemployment Insurance benefits, if you are unemployed through no fault of your own, able to work, and otherwise qualified,
- Workers' compensation benefits for on-the-job injuries,
- Payment for wages earned, minimum wage, and overtime (under certain conditions),
- Prevailing wages on public work projects,
- The provisions of the National Labor Relations Act, and
- A safe work environment.

It is a violation of this law for employers to retaliate against anyone who asserts their rights under the law. Retaliation subjects an employer to civil penalties, a private lawsuit or both.

Independent Contractors: If you are an independent contractor, **you must pay all taxes and Unemployment Insurance contributions required by New York State and Federal Law.**

Penalties for paying workers off the books or improperly treating employees as independent contractors:

- **Civil Penalty** First offense: Up to \$2,500 per employee
 Subsequent offense(s): Up to \$5,000 per employee
- **Criminal Penalty** First offense: Misdemeanor - up to 30 days in jail, up to a \$25,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to one year.
 Subsequent offense(s): Misdemeanor - up to 60 days in jail or up to a \$50,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to 5 years.

If you have questions about your employment status or believe that your employer may have violated your rights and you want to file a complaint, call the Department of Labor at (866) 435-1499 or send an email to dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov. All complaints of fraud and violations are taken seriously. You can remain anonymous.

Employer Name:

IA 999 (09/16)



Attention Employees

THIS IS A: **PUBLIC WORK PROJECT**

If you are employed on this project as a **worker, laborer, or mechanic** you are entitled to receive the **prevailing wage and supplements rate** for the classification at which you are working.

Your pay stub and wage notice received upon hire must clearly state your wage rate and supplement rate.

Chapter 629 of the Labor Laws of 2007:

These wages are set by law and must be posted at the work site. They can also be found at:
<https://dol.ny.gov/bureau-public-work>



If you feel that you have not received proper wages or benefits, please call our nearest office.*

Albany	(518) 457-2744	Patchogue	(631) 687-4882
Binghamton	(607) 721-8005	Rochester	(585) 258-4505
Buffalo	(716) 847-7159	Syracuse	(315) 428-4056
Garden City	(516) 228-3915	Utica	(315) 793-2314
New York City	(212) 932-2419	White Plains	(914) 997-9507
Newburgh	(845) 568-5287		

* For New York City government agency construction projects, please contact the Office of the NYC Comptroller at (212) 669-4443, or www.comptroller.nyc.gov – click on Bureau of Labor Law.

Contractor Name: _____

Project Location: _____

Requirements for OSHA 10 Compliance

Article 8 §220-h requires that when the advertised specifications, for every contract for public work, is \$250,000.00 or more the contract must contain a provision requiring that every worker employed in the performance of a public work contract shall be certified as having completed an OSHA 10 safety training course. The clear intent of this provision is to require that all employees of public work contractors, required to be paid prevailing rates, receive such training "prior to the performing any work on the project."

The Bureau will enforce the statute as follows:

All contractors and sub contractors must attach a copy of proof of completion of the OSHA 10 course to the first certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency and on each succeeding payroll where any new or additional employee is first listed.

Proof of completion may include but is not limited to:

- Copies of bona fide course completion card (*Note: Completion cards do not have an expiration date.*)
- Training roster, attendance record or other documentation from the certified trainer pending the issuance of the card.
- Other valid proof

**A certification by the employer attesting that all employees have completed such a course is not sufficient proof that the course has been completed.

Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the New York State Department of Labor, Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589.

WICKS

Public work projects are subject to the Wicks Law requiring separate specifications and bidding for the plumbing, heating and electrical work, when the total project's threshold is \$3 million in Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens and, Richmond counties; \$1.5 million in Nassau, Suffolk and Westchester counties; and \$500,000 in all other counties.

For projects below the monetary threshold, bidders must submit a sealed list naming each subcontractor for the plumbing, HVAC and electrical and the amount to be paid to each. The list may not be changed unless the public owner finds a legitimate construction need, including a change in specifications or costs or the use of a Project Labor Agreement (PLA), and must be open to public inspection.

Allows the state and local agencies and authorities to waive the Wicks Law and use a PLA if it will provide the best work at the lowest possible price. If a PLA is used, all contractors shall participate in apprentice training programs in the trades of work it employs that have been approved by the Department of Labor (DOL) for not less than three years. They shall also have at least one graduate in the last three years and use affirmative efforts to retain minority apprentices. PLA's would be exempt from Wicks, but deemed to be public work subject to prevailing wage enforcement.

The Commissioner of Labor shall have the power to enforce separate specification requirements on projects, and may issue stop-bid orders against public owners for non-compliance.

Other new monetary thresholds, and similar sealed bidding for non-Wicks projects, would apply to certain public authorities including municipal housing authorities, NYC Construction Fund, Yonkers Educational Construction Fund, NYC Municipal Water Finance Authority, Buffalo Municipal Water Finance Authority, Westchester County Health Care Association, Nassau County Health Care Corp., Clifton-Fine Health Care Corp., Erie County Medical Center Corp., NYC Solid Waste Management Facilities, and the Dormitory Authority.

Contractors must pay subcontractors within a 7 days period.

(07.19)

Introduction to the Prevailing Rate Schedule

Information About Prevailing Rate Schedule

This information is provided to assist you in the interpretation of particular requirements for each classification of worker contained in the attached Schedule of Prevailing Rates.

Classification

It is the duty of the Commissioner of Labor to make the proper classification of workers taking into account whether the work is heavy and highway, building, sewer and water, tunnel work, or residential, and to make a determination of wages and supplements to be paid or provided. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rate. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. District office locations and phone numbers are listed below.

Prevailing Wage Schedules are issued separately for "General Construction Projects" and "Residential Construction Projects" on a county-by-county basis.

General Construction Rates apply to projects such as: Buildings, Heavy & Highway, and Tunnel and Water & Sewer rates.

Residential Construction Rates generally apply to construction, reconstruction, repair, alteration, or demolition of one family, two family, row housing, or rental type units intended for residential use.

Some rates listed in the Residential Construction Rate Schedule have a very limited applicability listed along with the rate. Rates for occupations or locations not shown on the residential schedule must be obtained from the General Construction Rate Schedule. Please contact the local Bureau of Public Work office before using Residential Rate Schedules, to ensure that the project meets the required criteria.

Payrolls and Payroll Records

Contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less than six (6) years, contemporaneous, true, and accurate payroll records.

Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury.

Paid Holidays

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

Overtime

At a minimum, all work performed on a public work project in excess of eight hours in any one day or more than five days in any workweek is overtime. However, the specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation on a public work project may differ. Specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation are contained in the prevailing rate schedules.

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays.

The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

Supplemental Benefits

Particular attention should be given to the supplemental benefit requirements. Although in most cases the payment or provision of supplements is straight time for all hours worked, some classifications require the payment or provision of supplements, or a portion of the supplements, to be paid or provided at a premium rate for premium hours worked. Supplements may also be required to be paid or provided on paid holidays, regardless of whether the day is worked. The Overtime Codes and Notes listed on the particular wage classification will indicate these conditions as required.

Effective Dates

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. The rate listed is valid until the next effective rate change or until the new annual determination which takes effect on July 1 of each year. All contractors and subcontractors are required to pay the current prevailing rates of wages and supplements. If you have any questions please contact the Bureau of Public Work or visit the New York State Department of Labor website (www.labor.ny.gov) for current wage rate information.

Apprentice Training Ratios

The following are the allowable ratios of registered Apprentices to Journey-workers.

For example, the ratio 1:1,1:3 indicates the allowable initial ratio is one Apprentice to one Journeyworker. The Journeyworker must be in place on the project before an Apprentice is allowed. Then three additional Journeyworkers are needed before a second Apprentice is allowed. The last ratio repeats indefinitely. Therefore, three more Journeyworkers must be present before a third Apprentice can be hired, and so on.

Please call Apprentice Training Central Office at (518) 457-6820 if you have any questions.

Title (Trade)	Ratio
Boilermaker (Construction)	1:1,1:4
Boilermaker (Shop)	1:1,1:3
Carpenter (Bldg.,H&H, Pile Driver/Dockbuilder)	1:1,1:4
Carpenter (Residential)	1:1,1:3
Electrical (Outside) Lineman	1:1,1:2
Electrician (Inside)	1:1,1:3
Elevator/Escalator Construction & Modernizer	1:1,1:2
Glazier	1:1,1:3
Insulation & Asbestos Worker	1:1,1:3
Iron Worker	1:1,1:4
Laborer	1:1,1:3
Mason	1:1,1:4
Millwright	1:1,1:4
Op Engineer	1:1,1:5
Painter	1:1,1:3
Plumber & Steamfitter	1:1,1:3
Roofer	1:1,1:2
Sheet Metal Worker	1:1,1:3
Sprinkler Fitter	1:1,1:2

If you have any questions concerning the attached schedule or would like additional information, please contact the nearest BUREAU of PUBLIC WORK District Office or write to:

New York State Department of Labor
 Bureau of Public Work
 State Office Campus, Bldg. 12
 Albany, NY 12226

District Office Locations:	Telephone #	FAX #
Bureau of Public Work - Albany	518-457-2744	518-485-0240
Bureau of Public Work - Binghamton	607-721-8005	607-721-8004
Bureau of Public Work - Buffalo	716-847-7159	716-847-7650
Bureau of Public Work - Garden City	516-228-3915	516-794-3518
Bureau of Public Work - Newburgh	845-568-5287	845-568-5332
Bureau of Public Work - New York City	212-932-2419	212-775-3579
Bureau of Public Work - Patchogue	631-687-4882	631-687-4902
Bureau of Public Work - Rochester	585-258-4505	585-258-4708
Bureau of Public Work - Syracuse	315-428-4056	315-428-4671
Bureau of Public Work - Utica	315-793-2314	315-793-2514
Bureau of Public Work - White Plains	914-997-9507	914-997-9523
Bureau of Public Work - Central Office	518-457-5589	518-485-1870

Clinton County General Construction

Boilermaker **08/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Boilermaker **DISTRICT 7**

ENTIRE COUNTIES
 Cayuga, Clinton, Cortland, Franklin, Jefferson, Lewis, Madison, Oneida, Onondaga, Oswego, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Tompkins

WAGES
 Per hour: 07/01/2024

Boilermaker \$ 37.98

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:
 Journeyworker \$ 26.62*
 + 1.48

*This portion of the benefits subject to the same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

OVERTIME PAY
 See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
 Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: When a holiday falls on Sunday, the day observed by the State or Nation shall be observed. When Christmas Day and New Year's fall on Saturday, Friday will be observed as the holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour: Six (6) month terms at the following percentage of Journeyworker's wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
65%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%	95%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

\$ 19.78*	\$ 19.78*	\$ 20.76*	\$ 21.73*	\$ 22.71*	\$ 23.69*	\$ 24.67*	\$ 25.64*
+ 1.48	+ 1.48	+ 1.48	+ 1.48	+ 1.48	+ 1.48	+ 1.48	+ 1.48

*This portion of the benefits subject to the same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

7-175

Carpenter - Building **08/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter - Building **DISTRICT 2**

ENTIRE COUNTIES
 Clinton, Essex, Franklin, Hamilton, Washington

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2024	07/01/2025
		Additional
Carpenter	\$ 30.68	\$ 1.00*
Floor Coverer	30.68	1.00*
Carpet Layer	30.68	1.00*
Dry-Wall	30.68	1.00*
Diver-Wet Day	61.25	0.00
Diver-Dry Day	31.68	1.00*
Diver Tender	31.68	1.00*

*To be allocated at a later date

NOTE ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS PAID FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK LISTED BELOW (per hour worked):

- Pile Drivers/Dock Builders shall receive \$0.25 per hour over the journeyworker's rate of pay when performing piledriving/dock building work.
- Certified welders shall receive \$1.00 per hour over the journeyworker's rate of pay when the employee is required to be certified and performs DOT or ABS specified welding work
- When an employee performs work within a contaminated area on a State and/or Federally designated hazardous waste site, and where relevant State and/or Federal regulations require employees to be furnished and use or wear required forms of personal protection, then the employee shall receive his regular hourly rate plus \$1.50 per hour.
- Depth pay for Divers based upon deepest depth on the day of the dive (per diem payment):

- 0' to 80' no additional fee
- 81' to 100' additional \$.50 per foot
- 101' to 150' additional \$0.75 per foot
- 151' and deeper additional \$1.25 per foot

- Penetration pay for Divers based upon deepest penetration on the day of the dive (per diem payment):

- 0' to 50' no additional fee
- 51' to 100' additional \$.75 per foot
- 101' and deeper additional \$1.00 per foot

- Diver rates applies to all hours worked on dive day.

SHIFT WORK

On Agency/Owner mandated shift work, the following rates will be applicable:

- 1st Shift - Regular Rate
- 2nd Shift - Premium of 7% of base wage per hour
- 3rd Shift - Premium of 14% of base wage per hour

Shift work shall be defined as implementing at least two (2) shifts in a twenty-four (24) consecutive hour period. Shift work must be for a minimum of three (3) consecutive days.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 23.34

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: Any holiday which occurs on Sunday shall be observed the following Monday. If Christmas falls on a Saturday, it shall be observed on the prior Friday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour (1300 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyworker's base wage):

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
65%	70%	75%	80%

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

\$ 12.15	\$ 12.15	\$ 14.75	\$ 14.75
----------	----------	----------	----------

NOTE ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS PAID TO APPRENTICES FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK LISTED BELOW (per hour worked):

- Pile Driving/Dock Builder apprentices shall receive an additional \$0.25 per hour worked when performing piledriving/dock building work.
- Certified Welders shall receive \$1.00 per hour over the apprentices rate of pay when the apprentice is required to be certified and performs DOT or ABS specified welding work.
- When an apprentice performs work within a contaminated area on a State and/or Federally designated hazardous waste site, and where relevant State and/or Federal regulations require the apprentice to be furnished and use or wear required forms of personal protection, then the apprentice shall receive his regular hourly rate plus \$1.50 per hour.

2-291B-Cli

Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 2

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Orange: The area lying on Northern side of Orange County demarcated by a line drawn from the Bear Mountain Bridge continuing west to the Bear Mountain Circle, continue North on 9W to the town of Cornwall where County Road 107 (also known as Quaker Rd) crosses under 9W, then east on County Road 107 to Route 32, then north on Route 32 to Orrs Mills Rd, then west on Orrs Mills Rd to Route 94, continue west and south on Route 94 to the Town of Chester, to the intersection of Kings Highway, continue south on Kings Highway to Bellvale Rd, west on Bellvale Rd to Bellvale Lakes Rd, then south on Bellvale Lakes Rd to Kain Rd, southeast on Kain Rd to Route 17A, then north and southeast along Route 17A to Route 210, then follow Route 210 to NJ Border.

WAGES

Wages per hour: 07/01/2024

Carpenter - ONLY for
Artificial Turf/Synthetic
Sport Surface \$ 36.48

Note - Does not include the operation of equipment. Please see Operating Engineers rates.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 26.55

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Notes:

When a holiday falls upon a Saturday, it shall be observed on the preceding Friday. When a holiday falls upon a Sunday, it shall be observed on the following Monday.

An employee taking an unexcused day off the regularly scheduled day before or after a paid Holiday shall not receive Holiday pay.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour (1300 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyworker's wage):

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
65%	70%	75%	80%

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

\$18.58	\$19.14	\$21.24	\$21.79
---------	---------	---------	---------

2-42AtSS

Carpenter - Heavy&Highway

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter - Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 2

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Clinton, Essex, Franklin, Hamilton

WAGES

Per hour 07/01/2024

Carpenter	\$ 41.03
Piledriver	41.03
Diver-Wet Day	66.03
Diver-Dry Day	42.03
Diver-Tender	42.03

NOTE ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS PAID FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK LISTED BELOW (per hour worked):

- State or Federal designated hazardous site, requiring protective gear shall be an additional \$2.50 per hour.
- Certified welders when required to perform welding work will receive an additional \$2.50 per hour.

ADDITIONAL NOTES PERTAINING TO DIVERS/TENDERS:

- Divers and Tenders shall receive one and one half (1 1/2) times their regular diver and tender rate of pay for Effluent and Slurry diving.
- Divers and tenders being paid at the specified rate for Effluent and Slurry diving shall have all overtime rates based on the specified rate plus the appropriate overtime rates (one and one half or two times the specified rate for Slurry and Effluent divers and tenders).
- The pilot of an ADS or submersible will receive one and one-half (1 1/2) times the Diver-Wet Day Rate for time submerged.
- All crew members aboard a submersible shall receive the Diver-Wet Day rate.
- Depth pay for Divers based upon deepest depth on the day of the dive (per diem payment):
 - 0' to 50' no additional fee
 - 51'to 100' additional \$.50 per foot
 - 101'to 150' additional \$0.75 per foot
 - 151'and deeper additional \$1.25 per foot
- Penetration pay for Divers based upon deepest penetration on the day of the dive (per diem payment):
 - 0' to 50' no additional fee
 - 51' to 100' additional \$.75 per foot
 - 101' and deeper additional \$1.00 per foot
- Diver rates applies to all hours worked on dive day.

SHIFT WORK

When project owner mandates a single irregular work shift, the Journeyworkers and Apprentices will receive an additional \$3.00 per hour. A single irregular work shift can start any time from 5:00 p.m. to 1:00 a.m.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 24.79

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

- In the event a Holiday falls on a Saturday, the Friday before will be observed as a Holiday. If a Holiday falls on a Sunday, then Monday will be observed as a Holiday.
- The employee must work their scheduled workday before and their scheduled workday after the holiday to receive holiday pay.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

CAPRENTER APPRENTICES

Wages per hour (1040 hour terms at the following percentage of journeyworker's base wage):

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

\$ 18.27	\$ 18.84	\$ 20.90	\$ 21.46	\$ 22.02
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

PILEDRIIVER/DOCKBUILDER APPRENTICES

Wages per hour (1300 hour terms at the following percentage of journeyworker's base wage):

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
65%	70%	75%	80%

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

\$ 18.27	\$ 18.84	\$ 20.90	\$ 21.46
----------	----------	----------	----------

NOTE ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS PAID PER HOUR WORKED TO APPRENTICES FOR SPECIFIC TYPES OF WORK PERFORMED:

- State or Federal designated hazardous site, requiring protective gear shall be an additional \$2.50 per hour.
- Certified welders when required to perform welding work will receive an additional \$2.50 per hour.

2-291HH-GEFH

Electrician

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Electrician

DISTRICT 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Clinton, Essex, Franklin, Jefferson, Lewis, St. Lawrence

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2024	04/01/2025	04/01/2026
Electrician	\$ 42.00	Additional \$ 2.75*	Additional \$ 2.60*
Teledata	42.00	2.75*	2.60*
Welder	44.00	2.75*	2.60*

* To be allocated at a later date.

NOTE: Additional premiums for the following work listed (Amounts subject to premiums):

- Additional \$1.50 per hour for work performed underground such as tunnels and mine shafts. Excludes manholes and walkway tunnels between buildings.
- Additional \$1.50 per hour for working 35 feet or more on scaffolds, ladders, towers, steeples, structural steel, or mechanical lifts over 65 feet.

SHIFT WORK

THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED SHIFTS WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW. THE EMPLOYER MAY BE PERMITTED TO ADJUST THE STARTING HOURS OF THE SHIFT BY UP TO TWO (2) HOURS IF REQUIRED BY THE AGENCY. IF A SHIFT BEGINS OUTSIDE OF THE STATED SHIFT HOURS, THE RATE PAID WOULD BE DETERMINED BY WHAT SHIFT THE MAJORITY OF HOURS WERE WORKED.

1st shift:	8:00 AM to 4:30 PM	Regular wage rate
2nd shift:	4:30 PM to 1:00 AM	Regular wage rate plus 17.3%
3rd shift:	12:30 AM to 9:00 AM	Regular wage rate plus 31.4%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:	\$ 24.63 plus
Journeyworker	5.75% of hourly wage paid*

* NOTE: THE 5.75% IS BASED ON THE HOURLY WAGE PAID, STRAIGHT TIME RATE OR PREMIUM TIME RATE.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour: Hourly terms at the following percentage of Journeyworker's wage.

	1-1000	to 2000	to 3500	to 5000	to 6500	to 8000
	45%	50%	55%	60%	70%	80%
Electrician	\$18.90	\$21.00	\$23.10	\$25.20	\$29.40	\$33.60
Tunnel	\$20.40	\$22.50	\$24.60	\$26.70	\$30.90	\$35.10

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

1st & 2nd term	\$ 11.67*
All other terms	\$ 24.63*

* PLUS 5.75% OF HOURLY WAGE PAID, STRAIGHT TIME RATE OR PREMIUM TIME RATE.

6-910

Elevator Constructor

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Elevator Constructor

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Clinton, Essex, Fulton, Hamilton, Herkimer, Montgomery, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Warren, Washington

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Madison: Madison Only the towns of: Brookfield, Hamilton, Lincoln, Madison, Smithfield, Stockbridge and the City of Oneida
 Oneida: Entire county except the towns of: Camden, Florence, and Vienna.

WAGES

Per hour	07/01/2024	01/01/2025
Mechanic	\$ 55.32	\$ 57.73
Helper	70% of Mechanic Wage Rate	70% of Mechanic Wage Rate

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour	07/01/2024	01/01/2025
Journeyworker/Helper	\$ 37.885*	\$ 38.435*

(*)Plus 6% of hourly rate, if less than 5 years of service. Plus 8% of hourly rate, if more than 5 years of service.

OVERTIME PAY

See (D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: When a paid holiday falls on Saturday, it shall be observed on Friday. When a paid holiday falls on Sunday, it shall be observed on Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour:

0-6 mo*	6-12 mo	2nd yr	3rd yr	4th yr
50%	55 %	65 %	70 %	80 %

(*)Plus 6% of the hourly rate, no additional supplemental benefits.

Supplemental Benefits - per hour worked:

Same as Journeyperson/Helper

1-35

Glazier

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Glazier

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Clinton, Columbia, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Montgomery, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Warren, Washington

WAGES

Per hour

	07/01/2024	01/01/2025	05/01/2025 Additional + 1.80	07/01/2025 Additional
Glazier Base Wage	\$ 33.01	\$ 33.01		
Plus additional \$4.10 per hour for all hours worked, not subject to overtime/premium				

	07/01/2024	01/01/2025 Additional \$ 2.00	+ 4.00
High Work Base Wage***	\$ 35.35		

Plus additional \$4.10 per hour for all hours worked, not subject to overtime/premium

(***)When working on Swing Stage or Lift 100 feet or more in height, measured from the ground level up.

SHIFT WORK

THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED SHIFT WORK OR SINGLE IRREGULAR SHIFTS STARTING BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

4:00pm to 6:30am: ADDITIONAL 12.5% TO APPLICABLE WAGE RATE
 AND SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFIT

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

Journeyworker	\$ 23.55
Journeyworker High Work	\$ 29.57

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE
 Premium is applied to the respective base wage only.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: If any of the holidays are designated by federal law to be celebrated on a day other than that on which they regularly fall, then the holiday shall be celebrated on the day set by said federal law as if the day on which the holiday is celebrated was actually the holiday date.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

Apprentice Glazier 1500 hr. terms at the following percentage of Journeyworkers base wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
50%	65%	75%	90%
+ additional \$4.10 per hour for all hours worked for all terms			

Apprentice Glazier Hi-Work 1500 hr. terms at the following percentage of Journeyworkers Hi-Work base wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
50%	65%	75%	90%
+ additional \$4.10 per hour for all hours worked for all terms			

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

Apprentice	
1st term	\$ 19.88
2nd-4th term	23.55
Apprentice High Work	
1st term	23.72
2nd-4th term	29.57

Insulator - Heat & Frost **08/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Insulator - Heat & Frost

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Clinton, Franklin

WAGES

Wages per hour	07/01/2024
Asbestos Worker*	\$ 34.40
Insulator*	34.40
Firestopping Worker*	34.40

(*) On Mechanical Systems only.

SHIFT WORK

On government mandated shift work additional 12% of wage for all shifts starting after 3:30 Pm.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

Journeyworker	\$ 26.86
---------------	----------

OVERTIME PAY

See (*B1, **Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

*B1=Double time begins after 10 hours on Saturday

**Q=Triple time on Labor Day if worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

When a holiday falls on Sunday the following Monday shall be observed as the holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

one year terms at the following percentage of Journeyperson's wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
60 %	70 %	80 %	90 %

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked:

Apprentices	\$ 26.86
-------------	----------

1-40/CF

Ironworker

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Ironworker

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Clinton, Columbia, Delaware, Essex, Greene, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Warren, Washington

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Fulton: Only the Townships of Broadalbin, Mayfield, Northampton, Bleecker and Johnstown.

Hamilton: Only the Townships of Hope, Benson and Wells.

Montgomery: Only the Townships of Florida, Amsterdam, Charleston, Glen, Mohawk and Root.

Otsego: Only the Towns of Unadilla, Butternuts, Morris, Otego, Oneonta, Laurens, Millford, Maryland and Worchester.

WAGES

Wages	07/01/2024	01/01/2025
Per hour		
Ornamental	\$ 38.50	\$ 39.50
Reinforcing	38.50	39.50
Rodman	38.50	39.50
Structural & Precast	38.50	39.50
Mover/Rigger	38.50	39.50
Fence Erector	38.50	39.50
Stone Derrickman	38.50	39.50
Sheeter	38.75	39.75
Curtain Wall Installer	38.50	39.50
Metal Window Installer	38.50	39.50

SHIFT WORK

THE FOLLOWING RATE WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED SINGLE IRREGULAR SHIFTS:

Shift Starting 4:30 PM to 12:00 AM

REGULAR RATE PLUS 10%

THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTWORK:

1st Shift	6:00 AM to 4:30 PM	REGULAR RATE
2nd Shift	2:00 PM to 7:00 PM	REGULAR RATE PLUS 10%
3rd Shift	7:00 PM to 12:00 AM	REGULAR RATE PLUS 15%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

JOURNEYWORKER	\$ 30.64	\$ 31.64
---------------	----------	----------

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (4, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: Any holiday which occurs on Sunday shall be observed the following Monday. Any holiday which occurs on Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

ONE YEAR TERMS AT THE FOLLOWING WAGE RATES:

07/01/2024

1st year	\$ 23.50
2nd year	25.50
3rd year	27.50
4th year	29.50

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

1st year	\$ 10.78
2nd year	22.87
3rd year	24.58
4th year	24.88

1-12

Laborer - Building

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Building

DISTRICT 7

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Clinton, Essex, Warren

WAGES

GROUP A: All Laborers (except as noted).
 GROUP B: Asbestos & Hazardous Waste Work.
 GROUP C: Wind & Solar Worker*.

Per hour: 07/01/2024

Group A	\$ 28.03
Group B	29.53
Group C	28.53

* Applies when performing delivery handling and site readiness for all solar panels and wind turbines, whether on land or water. Not applicable to the installation/assembly of solar photovoltaic panels or racking.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker	\$ 24.55
---------------	----------

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour:

(1000 Hour) terms at the following percentages of Journeyworker's wage:

to 1000 to 2000 to 3000 to 4000

70% 80% 90% 95%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

All Terms: Same as Journeyworker

7-1822ew

Laborer - Heavy&Highway

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 7

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Clinton, Essex, Warren

WAGES

GROUP A: Drill Helper, Flagmen, Outboard and Hand Boats.

GROUP B: BASIC RATE: Bull Float (where used for strike off only), Chain Saw, Concrete Aggregate Bin, Concrete Bootman, Gin Buggy, Hand or Machine Vibrator, Jack Hammer, Mason Tender, Mortar Mixer, Pavement Breaker, Handlers of All Steel Mesh, Small Generators for Laborers' Tools, Installation of Bridge Drainage Pipe, Pipe Layers, Vibrator Type Rollers, Tamper, Drill Doctor, Water Pump Operator (1-1/2" and Single Diaphragm) Nozzle (Asphalt, Gunit, Seeding, and Sand Blasting), Laborers on Chain Link Fence Erection, Rock Splitter & Power Unit, Pusher Type Concrete Saw and All Other Gas, Electric, Oil, and Air Tool Operators, Wrecking Laborer.

GROUP C: Drilling Equipment - only where a separate air compressor unit supplies power, Acetylene Torch Operators, Asphalt Raker, Powder Man, Tail or Screw Operator on Asphalt Paver.

GROUP D: Blasters, Form Setters, Stone or Granite Curb Setters.

GROUP E: Hazardous Waste Removal Work when designated by State/Federal as hazardous waste site and regulations require employees wear required personal protection.

Per hour: 07/01/2024

GROUP A	\$ 33.32
GROUP B	33.52
GROUP C	33.72
GROUP D	33.92
GROUP E	36.52

SHIFT WORK

A single irregular work shift starting any time between 5:00 PM and 1:00 AM on governmental mandated night work shall be paid an additional \$3.00 per hour. Night work, when mandated by DOT shall be paid an additional \$3.00 per hour.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 28.30

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: If a holiday falls on Saturday, it will be celebrated on Saturday. Employees who work a Saturday holiday shall be paid double time plus the holiday pay. If a holiday falls on Sunday, it will be celebrated on Monday. Employees who work a Sunday holiday shall be paid double time. Employees who work on Monday shall be paid double time plus the holiday pay. Accordingly, the Monday following the Sunday is treated as the holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour: 1000 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyworker's GROUP B wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
70%	80%	90%	95%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

All Terms: Same as Journeyworker

7-1822/2h

Laborer - Tunnel

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Tunnel

DISTRICT 7

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Clinton, Essex, Warren

WAGES

GROUP A: General Laborer.

GROUP B: Changehouse men, Miners and all Machine Men, Safety Miner, all Shaft-work, Caisson work, Drilling, Blow Pipe, all Air Tools, Tugger, Scaling, Nipper, Guniting pot to nozzle, Bit Grinder, Signal Man (top and bottom), Concrete Men, Shield driven tunnels, mixed face and soft ground, liner plate tunnels in free air.

GROUP C: Hazardous Waste Work on a State and or Federally designated waste site, and where relevant regulations require employees to use personal protection.

Per hour: 07/01/2024

GROUP A	\$ 36.50
GROUP B	36.70
GROUP C	39.50

SHIFT WORK

A single irregular work shift starting any time between 5:00 PM and 1:00 AM on governmental mandated night work shall be paid an additional \$3.00 per hour.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 28.30

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: If a holiday falls on Saturday, it will be celebrated on Friday. If a holiday falls on Sunday, it will be celebrated on Monday. In the event that men work on this Sunday holiday, they shall be paid double time. In the event that men work on Monday, they shall be compensated at triple time. Accordingly, the Monday following the Sunday is treated as the holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour: 1000 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyworker's GROUP B wage:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
70%	80%	90%	95%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

All Terms: Same as Journeyworker

7-1822T

Lineman Electrician

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician

DISTRICT 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

A Lineman/Technician shall perform all overhead aerial work. A Lineman/Technician on the ground will install all electrical panels, connect all grounds, install and connect all electrical conductors, assembly of all electrical materials, conduit, pipe, or raceway; placing of fish wire; pulling of cables, wires or fiber optic cable through such raceways; splicing of conductors; dismantling of such structures, lines or equipment.

Crane Operators: Operation of any type of crane on line projects.

Crawler Backhoe: Operation of tracked excavator/crawler backhoe with 1/2 yard bucket or larger on line projects.

Digging Machine Operator: All other digging equipment and augering on line projects.

A Groundman/Truck Driver shall: Build and set concrete forms, handle steel mesh, set footer cages, transport concrete in a wheelbarrow, hand or machine concrete vibrator, finish concrete footers, mix mortar, grout pole bases, cover and maintain footers while curing in cold weather, operate jack hammer, operate hand pavement breaker, tamper, concrete and other motorized saws, as a drill helper, operate and maintain generators, water pumps, chainsaws, sand blasting, operate mulching and seeding machine, air tools, electric tools, gas tools, load and unload materials, hand shovel and/or broom, prepare and pour mastic and other fillers, assist digger operator/equipment operator in ground excavation and restoration, landscape work and painting. Only when assisting a lineman technician, a groundman/truck driver may assist in installing conduit, pipe, cables and equipment.

NOTE: Includes Teledata Work within ten (10) feet of High Voltage Transmission Lines. Also includes digging of holes for poles, anchors, footer, and foundations for electrical equipment.

Below rates applicable on all overhead and underground distribution and maintenance work, and all overhead and underground transmission line work and the installation of fiber optic cable where no other construction trades are or have been involved. Includes access matting for line work.

Per hour: 07/01/2024

Group A:	
Lineman, Technician	\$ 58.90
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	58.90
Welder, Cable Splicer	58.90

Group B:	
Digging Mach. Operator	53.01
Tractor Trailer Driver	50.07
Groundman, Truck Driver	47.12
Equipment Mechanic	47.12
Flagman	35.34

Additional \$1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

Below rates applicable on all electrical sub-stations, switching structures, fiber optic cable and all other work not defined as "Utility outside electrical work." Includes access matting for line work.

Group A:	
Lineman, Technician	\$ 58.90
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	58.90
Cable Splicer	64.79
Certified Welder, Pipe Type Cable	61.85

Group B:	
Digging Mach. Operator	53.01
Tractor Trailer Driver	50.07
Groundman, Truck Driver	47.12
Equipment Mechanic	47.12
Flagman	35.34

Additional \$1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

Below rates applicable on all switching structures, maintenance projects, railroad catenary install/maintenance third rail installation, bonding of rails and pipe type cable and installation of fiber optic cable. Includes access matting for line work.

Group A:	
Lineman, Tech, Welder	\$ 60.22
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	60.22
Cable Splicer	66.24
Certified Welder, Pipe Type Cable	63.23

Group B:	
Digging Mach. Operator	54.20
Tractor Trailer Driver	51.19
Groundman, Truck Driver	48.18
Equipment Mechanic	48.18
Flagman	36.13

Additional \$1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

Below rates applicable on all overhead and underground transmission line work & fiber optic cable where other construction trades are or have been involved. This applies to transmission line work only, not other construction. Includes access matting for line work.

Group A:	
Lineman, Tech, Welder	\$ 61.41
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	61.41

Group B:	
Digging Mach. Operator	55.27
Tractor Trailer Driver	52.20
Groundman, Truck Driver	49.13
Equipment Mechanic	49.13
Flagman	36.85

Additional \$1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

SHIFT WORK

THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1ST SHIFT	8:00 AM to 4:30 PM REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	4:30 PM to 1:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3 %
3RD SHIFT	12:30 AM to 9:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4 %

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour: 07/01/2024

Group A	\$ 30.90
	*plus 7% of the hourly wage paid

Group B	\$ 26.90
	*plus 7% of the hourly wage paid

*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE. NOTE: Double time for all emergency work designated by the Dept. of Jurisdiction. WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid	See (5, 6, 8, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE plus Governor of NYS Election Day.
Overtime	See (5, 6, 8, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE plus Governor of NYS Election Day.

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. All paid holidays falling on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday. Supplements for holidays paid at straight time.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour: 1000 hour terms at the following percentage of the applicable Journeyworker's Lineman wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour: 07/01/2024

\$ 26.90
*plus 7% of the hourly wage paid

*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

Lineman Electrician - Teledata

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician - Teledata

DISTRICT 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

Per hour:

For outside work, stopping at first point of attachment (demarcation).

07/01/2024	01/01/2025
------------	------------

Cable Splicer	\$ 39.24	\$ 40.81
Installer, Repairman	\$ 37.24	\$ 38.73
Teledata Lineman	\$ 37.24	\$ 38.73
Tech., Equip. Operator	\$ 37.24	\$ 38.73
Groundman	\$ 19.74	\$ 20.53

NOTE: EXCLUDES Teledata work within ten (10) feet of High Voltage (600 volts and over) transmission lines. For this work please see LINEMAN.

SHIFT WORK

THE FOLLOWING RATES APPLY WHEN THE CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATES MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION ARE WORKED. WHEN TWO (2) OR THREE (3) SHIFTS ARE WORKED THE FOLLOWING RATES APPLY:

1ST SHIFT	REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	REGULAR RATE PLUS 10%
3RD SHIFT	REGULAR RATE PLUS 15%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

07/01/2024	01/01/2025
------------	------------

Journeyworker	\$ 5.70	\$ 5.70
	*plus 3% of the hour wage paid	*plus 3% of the hour wage paid

*The 3% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time rate or premium rate.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

6-1249LT - Teledata

Lineman Electrician - Traffic Signal, Lighting

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician - Traffic Signal, Lighting

DISTRICT 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Cortland, Delaware, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

Lineman/Technician shall perform all overhead aerial work. A Lineman/Technician on the ground will install all electrical panels, connect all grounds, install and connect all electrical conductors which includes, but is not limited to road loop wires; conduit and plastic or other type pipes that carry conductors, flex cables and connectors, and to oversee the encasement or burial of such conduits or pipes.

Crane Operators: Operation of any type of crane on Traffic Signal/Lighting projects.

Crawler Backhoe: Operation of tracked excavator/crawler backhoe with 1/2 yard bucket or larger on Traffic Signal/Lighting projects.

Digging Machine Operator: All other digging equipment and augering on Traffic Signal/Lighting projects.

A Groundman/Truck Driver shall: Build and set concrete forms, handle steel mesh, set footer cages, transport concrete in a wheelbarrow, hand or machine concrete vibrator, finish concrete footers, mix mortar, grout pole bases, cover and maintain footers while curing in cold weather, operate jack hammer, operate hand pavement breaker, tamper, concrete and other motorized saws, as a drill helper, operate and maintain generators, water pumps, chainsaws, sand blasting, operate mulching and seeding machine, air tools, electric tools, gas tools, load and unload materials, hand shovel and/or broom, prepare and pour mastic and other fillers, assist digger operator/equipment operator in ground excavation and restoration, landscape work and painting. Only when assisting a lineman technician, a groundman/truck driver may assist in installing conduit, pipe, cables and equipment.

A flagger's duties shall consist of traffic control only.

Per hour: 07/01/2024

Group A:	
Lineman, Technician	\$ 50.54
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	50.54
Certified Welder	53.07

Group B:	
Digging Machine	45.49
Tractor Trailer Driver	42.96
Groundman, Truck Driver	40.43
Equipment Mechanic	40.43
Flagman	30.32

Above rates are applicable for installation, testing, operation, maintenance and repair on all Traffic Control (Signal) and Illumination (Lighting) projects, Traffic Monitoring Systems, and Road Weather Information Systems. Includes digging of holes for poles, anchors, footer foundations for electrical equipment; assembly of all electrical materials or raceway; placing of fish wire; pulling of cables, wires or fiber optic cable through such raceways; splicing of conductors; dismantling of such structures, lines or equipment.

SHIFT WORK

THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1ST SHIFT	8:00 AM TO 4:30 PM	REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	4:30 PM TO 1:00 AM	REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3%
3RD SHIFT	12:30 AM TO 9:00 AM	REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour worked:

07/01/2024

Group A	\$ 30.90
	*plus 7% of
	the hourly
	wage paid

Group B	\$ 26.90
	*plus 7% of
	the hourly
	wage paid

*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE. NOTE: Double time for all emergency work designated by the Dept. of Jurisdiction.

WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE plus Governor of NYS Election Day.

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE plus Governor of NYS Election Day.

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. All paid holidays falling on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday. Supplements for holidays paid at straight time.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour: 1000 hour terms at the following percentage of the applicable Journeyworker's Lineman wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

60% 65% 70% 75% 80% 85% 90%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

07/01/2024

\$ 26.90

*plus 7% of
the hourly
wage paid

*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

6-1249a-LT

Lineman Electrician - Tree Trimmer

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician - Tree Trimmer

DISTRICT 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

Applies to line clearance, tree work and right-of-way preparation on all new or existing energized overhead or underground electrical, telephone and CATV lines. This also includes stump removal near underground energized electrical lines including telephone and CATV lines.

Per hour: 07/01/2024

Tree Trimmer	\$ 31.44
Equipment Operator	27.80
Equipment Mechanic	27.80
Truck Driver	23.15
Groundman	19.07
Flag person	15.00*

*NOTE-Rate effective on 01/01/2025 - \$15.50 due to minimum wage increase.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

07/01/2024

Journeyworker	\$ 10.48
	*plus 4.5% of the hourly wage paid

* The 4.5% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time rate or premium rate.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on a Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. All paid holidays falling on a Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday.

6-1249TT

Mason - Building

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building

DISTRICT 12

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Clinton, Columbia, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Montgomery, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Warren, Washington

WAGES

Per hour 07/01/2024

Tile/Marble/Terrazzo

Setter \$ 37.71
 Finisher 29.38

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour worked

Journeyman Setter \$ 21.83
 Journeyman Finisher 18.87

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

Hour Terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

Setter:
 1st term 0-500 hrs 60%
 2nd term 501-1500 hrs 70%
 3rd term 1501-2500 hrs 80%
 4th term 2501-3500 hrs 85%
 5th term 3501-4500 hrs 90%
 6th term 4501-6000 hrs 95%

Finisher:
 1st term 0-500 hrs 70%
 2nd term 501-1500 hrs 80%
 3rd term 1501-2500 hrs 90%
 4th term 2501-3700 hrs 95%

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked 07/01/2024

Setter:
 1st term 0-500 hrs \$ 12.98
 2nd term 501-1500 hrs 12.98
 3rd term 1501-2500 hrs 17.40
 4th term 2501-3500 hrs 17.40
 5th term 3501-4500 hrs 19.61
 6th term 4501-6000 hrs 21.83

Finisher:
 1st term 0-500 hrs \$ 12.22
 2nd term 501-1500 hrs 12.22
 3rd term 1501-2500 hrs 15.54
 4th term 2501-3700 hrs 15.54

12-2TS.1

Mason - Building

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building

DISTRICT 12

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Clinton, Essex, Franklin

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Warren: Only the Townships of Chester, Hague, Horicon and Johnsburg.

WAGES

Per hour 07/01/2024

Bricklayer \$ 36.66
 Cement Finisher 36.66
 Plasterer/Fireproofers* 36.66
 Pointer/Caulker/Cleaner 36.66
 Stone Mason 36.66

Acid Brick 36.66

(*Fireproof on Structural only.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour worked

Journeyman \$ 22.20

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: Any holiday which occurs on Sunday shall be observed the following Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

750 hr terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
60%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

All Terms \$ 22.20

12-2b.8

Mason - Heavy&Highway **08/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 12

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Cayuga, Clinton, Columbia, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Madison, Montgomery, Oneida, Oswego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, St. Lawrence, Warren, Washington

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Onondaga: For Heavy & Highway Cement Mason or Plaster Work in Onondaga County, refer to Mason-Heavy&Highway tag 1-2h/h on.

WAGES

Per hour

07/01/2024

Mason & Bricklayer \$ 42.26

Additional \$1.00 per hour for work on any swing scaffold or staging suspended by means of ropes or cables.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour worked

Journeyman \$ 22.43

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

750 HR TERMS at the following percent of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
60%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

0 to 500 Hours \$ 13.68
 All Other 22.43

12-2hh.1

Millwright

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Millwright

DISTRICT 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

THE FOLLOWING RATE APPLIES TO ANY GAS/STEAM TURBINE AND OR RELATED COMPONENT WORK, INCLUDING NEW INSTALLATIONS OR MAINTENANCE AND ANY/ALL WORK PERFORMED WITHIN THE PROPERTY LIMITS OF A NUCLEAR FACILITY.

Per hour:	07/01/2024	07/01/2025
		Additional
Millwright - Power Generation	\$ 45.00	\$2.50*

* To be allocated at a later date.

NOTE: ADDITIONAL PREMIUMS PAID FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK LISTED BELOW (amount subject to any overtime premiums):

- Certified Welders shall receive an additional \$1.75 per hour provided they are directed to perform Certified Welding.
- If a work site has been declared a hazardous site by the Owner and the use of protective gear (including, as a minimum, air purifying canister-type chemical respirators) is required, then that employee shall receive an additional \$1.50 per hour.
- An employee performing the work of a machinist shall receive an additional \$2.00 per hour. For the purposes of this premium to apply, a "machinist" is a person who uses a lathe, Bridgeport, milling machine or similar type of tool to make or modify parts.
- When performing work underground at 500 feet and below, the employee shall receive an additional \$1.00 per hour.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour paid:

Journeyworker	\$ 27.95*
---------------	-----------

*NOTE: Subject to OT premium

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: Any holiday that falls on Sunday shall be observed the following Monday. Any holiday that falls on Saturday shall be observed the preceding Friday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour: One year terms at the following percentage of Journeyworker's wage:

Appr. 1st year	65 %*
Appr. 2nd year	75 %*
Appr. 3rd year	80 %*
Appr. 4th year	90 %*

*NOTE: Additional premium for the following work listed below:

Certified Welder	\$ 1.75
Hazardous Waste Work	1.50
Machinist	2.00
Underground (500' and below)	1.00

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

Appr. 1st year	\$ 11.89
Appr. 2nd year	23.14
Appr. 3rd year	24.74
Appr. 4th year	26.35

6-1163Power

Millwright

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Millwright

DISTRICT 2

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Clinton, Essex, Franklin, Hamilton, Jefferson, Lewis, Oneida, Onondaga, Oswego, St. Lawrence, Warren, Washington

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2024	07/01/2025
		Additional
Building	\$ 36.32	\$ 3.00*
Heavy & Highway	39.82	3.00*

*To be allocated at a later date

NOTE ADDITIONAL PREMIUMS PAID FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK LISTED BELOW (amount subject to any overtime premiums):

- Certified Welders shall receive \$1.75 per hour in addition to the current Millwrights rate provided he/she is directed to perform certified welding.
- For Building work if a work site has been declared a hazardous site by the Owner and the use of protective gear (including, as a minimum, air purifying canister-type chemical respirators) are required, then that employee shall receive a \$1.50 premium per hour for Building work.
- For Heavy & Highway work if the work is performed at a State or Federally designated hazardous waste site where employees are required to wear protective gear, the employees performing the work shall receive an additional \$2.00 per hour over the millwright heavy and highway wage rate for all hours worked on the day protective gear was worn.
- An employee performing the work of a machinist shall receive \$2.00 per hour in addition to the current Millwrights rate. For the purposes of this premium to apply, a "machinist" is a person who uses a lathe, Bridgeport, milling machine or similar type of tool to make or modify parts.
- When performing work underground at 500 feet and below, the employee shall receive an additional \$1.00.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker	\$ 26.59
---------------	----------

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: Any holiday that falls on Sunday shall be observed the following Monday. Any holiday that falls on Saturday shall be observed the preceding Friday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour:

(1)year terms at the following percentage of Journeyworker's rate.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
65%	75%	80%	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices:

1st term	\$ 11.89
2nd term	22.19
3rd term	23.65
4th term	25.13

2-1163.2

Operating Engineer - Building

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Building

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Clinton, Columbia, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Montgomery, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Warren, Washington

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Dutchess: Defined as north of the northern boundary line of City of Poughkeepsie then due east to Route 115 to Bedell Road then east along Bedell Road to VanWagner Road then north along VanWagner Road to Bower Road then east along Bower Road to Rte. 44 east to Route 343 then along Route 343 east to the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains and east along the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains to Connecticut.

WAGES

NOTE:

-- In the event that equipment listed below is operated by robotic control, the classification covering the operation will be the same as if manually operated.

-- If a second employee is required by the employer for operation of any covered machine, they shall be an Engineer Class C

CLASS A1*: All cranes that require A NYS crane license, tower cranes**(including self erecting), hydraulic cranes, locomotive crane, piledriver, cableway, derricks, whirlies, dragline, boom trucks, cherry pickers, overhead cranes (gantry or saddle type), truck cranes

CLASS A:

Shovel, Excavators 18,001 lbs. and above(including rubber tire full swing), Gradalls, power road grader, all CMI equipment, front-end rubber tire loader, tractor-mounted drill (quarry master), mucking machine, concrete central mix plant, concrete pump, belcrete system, automated asphalt concrete plant, and tractor road paver, boom trucks 5 tons and under, maintenance engineer, self-contained crawler drill-hydraulic rock drill, Profiler/Milling machine.

CLASS B:

Excavators 18,000 lbs. and under, Backhoes (rubber tired backhoe/loader combination), bulldozer, pushcat, tractor, traxcavator, scraper, LeTourneau grader, form fine grader, self-propelled soil compactor (fill roller), asphalt roller, blacktop spreader, power brooms, sweepers, trenching machine, Barber Green loader, side booms, hydro hammer, concrete spreader, concrete finishing machine, one drum hoist, power hoisting (single drum), hoist two drum or more, three drum engine, power hoisting (two drum and over), two drum and swinging engine, three drum swinging engine, hod hoist, A-L frame winches, core and well drillers (one drum), post hole digger, model CHB Vibro-Tamp or similar machine, batch bin and plant operator, dinky locomotive, skid steer loader, track excavator 5/8 cubic yard or smaller, front end rubber tired loader under four cubic yards, vacuum machine (mounted or towed).

CLASS C:

Fork lift, high lift, all terrain fork lift: or similar, oiler, fireman and heavy-duty greaser, boilers and steam generators, pump, vibrator, motor mixer, air compressor, dust collector, welding machine, well point, mechanical heater, generators, temporary light plants, electric submersible pumps 4" and over, murphy type diesel generator, conveyor, elevators, concrete mixer, beltcrete power pack (belcrete system), seeding, and mulching machines, pumps, rotating telehandler (that does not require NYS crane license).

WAGES per hour

	07/01/2024	07/01/2025
Class A1*	\$ 53.11	\$ 55.42
Class A	52.62	54.93
Class B	51.60	53.91
Class C	48.70	51.01

(*) TONNAGE RATING PREMIUMS:

Note: Additional value subject to same premiums as shown for OT

All cranes 1000 tons and over, A1 rate plus \$7.00

All cranes 800-999 tons, A1 rate plus \$6.00

All cranes 600-799 tons, A1 rate plus \$5.00

All cranes 400-599 tons, A1 rate plus \$4.00

All cranes 200-399 tons, A1 rate plus \$3.00

All cranes 111-199 tons, A1 rate plus \$2.25

All cranes 110 tons and under, A1 rate only

(**)Additional \$0.50 per hr on A1 rate for Tower Cranes (no tonnage premiums apply)

Additional \$2.50 per hr over B rate for Nuclear Leader work.

Additional \$2.50 per hour if work requires Personal Protective Equipment for hazardous waste site activities with a level C or over rating.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

	07/01/2024	07/01/2025
Journeyworker	\$ 32.40	\$ 33.50

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: All hours worked on designated holidays shall be paid a double the hourly rate of pay plus 8 hours of straight time.

NOTE: If a holiday falls on Sunday, it will be celebrated on Monday. If the holiday falls on Saturday, it will be celebrated on Friday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

1000 hours terms at the following percentage of Journeyworker's wage Class B

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
60%	70%	80%	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

	07/01/2024	07/01/2025
--	------------	------------

All terms \$ 27.70 \$ 28.80

1-158 Alb

Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Broome, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Montgomery, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Tioga, Warren, Washington

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Dutchess: Defined as north of the northern boundary line of City of Poughkeepsie then due east to Route 115 to Bedell Road then east along Bedell Road to VanWagner Road then north along VanWagner Road to Bower Road then east along Bower Road to Rte. 44 east to Route 343 then along Route 343 east to the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains and east along the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains to Connecticut.

WAGES

NOTE:

--- In the event that equipment listed below is operated by robotic control, the classification covering the operation will be the same as if manually operated.

--- If a second employee is required by the employer for operation of any covered machine, they shall be an Engineer Class C

CLASSIFICATION A1*: All Cranes that require a NYS Crane License; tower cranes(including self erecting)**; hydraulic cranes, locomotive crane, piledriver, cableway, derricks, whirlies, dragline, boom trucks, cherry pickers, overhead cranes (gantry or saddle type), truck cranes

CLASSIFICATION A:

Asphalt Curb Machine (Self Propelled, Slipform), Asphalt Paver, Automated Concrete Spreader (CMI Type), Automatic Fine Grader, Backhoe (Except Tractor Mounted, Rubber Tired), Backhoe Excavator Full Swing (CAT 212 or similar type), Back Filling Machine, Belt Placer (CMI Type), Blacktop Plant (Automated), Blacktop Roller, Boom truck, GPS operated Bull Dozer, Cableway, Caisson Auger, Central Mix Concrete Plant (Automated), Concrete Curb Machine (Self Propelled, Slipform), Concrete Pump, Crane, Cherry Picker, Derricks (steel erection), Dragline, Overhead Crane (Gantry or Straddle type), Pile Driver, Truck Crane, Directional Drilling Machine, Dredge, Dual Drum Paver, Excavator (All Purpose Hydraulically Operated) (Gradall or Similar), Front End Loader (4 cu. yd. and Over), Head Tower (Sauerman or Equal), Hoist (Two or Three Drum), Holland Loader, Maintenance Engineer, Mine Hoist, Mucking Machine or Mole, PB-4 and similar type, Power Grader, Profiler/Milling Machine (over 105 H.P.), Quad 9, Quarry Master (or equivalent), Rotating Telehandler, Scraper (Including Challenger Type), Shovel, Side Boom, Slip Form Paver (If a second man is needed, he shall be an Oiler), Tractor Drawn BeltType Loader, Truck or Trailer Mounted Log Chipper (Self Feeder), Tug Operator (Manned Rented Equipment Excluded), Tunnel Shovel

CLASSIFICATION B:

Backhoe (Tractor Mounted, Rubber Tired), Bituminous Recycler Machine, Bituminous Spreader and Mixer, Blacktop Plant (Non-Automated), Blast or Rotary Drill (Truck or Tractor Mounted), Brokk, Boring Machine, Cage Hoist, Central Mix Plant [(Non-Automated) and All Concrete Batching Plants], Concrete Paver (Over 16S), Crawler Drill (Self-contained), Crusher, Diesel Power Unit, Drill Rigs, Tractor Mounted, Front End Loader (Under 4 cu. yd.), Greaseman/Lubrication Engineer, Hi Pressure Boiler (15 lbs. and over), Hoist (One Drum), Hydro-Axe, Kolman Plant Loader and Similar Type Loaders (If Employer requires another man to clean the screen or to maintain the equipment, he shall be an Oiler), L.C.M. Work Boat Operator, Locomotive, Material handling knuckle boom, Mini Excavator (under 18,000 lbs.), Mixer (for stabilized base self-propelled), Monorail Machine, Plant Engineer, Prentice Loader, Profiler/Milling Machine (105 H.P. and under), Pug Mill, Pump Crete, Ready Mix Concrete Plant, Refrigeration Equipment (for soil stabilization), Road Widener, Roller (all above subgrade), Sea Mule, Self-contained Ride-on Rock Drill(Excluding Air-Track Type Drill), Skidder, Tractor with Dozer and/or Pusher, Trencher, Tugger Hoist, Vacuum machine (mounted or towed), Vermeer saw (ride on, any size or type), Welder, Winch, Winch Cat

CLASSIFICATION C:

A Frame Winch Hoist on Truck, Articulated Heavy Hauler, Aggregate Plant, Asphalt or Concrete Grooving Machine (ride on), Ballast Regulator(Ride-on), Boiler (used in conjunction with production), Bituminous Heater (self-propelled), Boat (powered), Cement and Bin Operator, Concrete Pavement Spreader and Finisher Concrete Paver or Mixer (16' and under), Concrete Saw (self-propelled), Conveyor, Deck Hand, Directional Drill Machine Locator, Drill (Core and Well), Farm Tractor with accessories, Fine Grade Machine, Fireman, Fork Lift, Form Tamper, Grout Pump, Gunit Machine, Hammers (Hydraulic self-propelled), Hydra-Spiker (ride-on), Hydraulic Pump (jacking system), Hydro-Blaster (Water), Mulching Machine, Oiler, Parapet Concrete or Pavement Grinder, Post Hole Digger and Post Driver, Power Broom (towed), Power Heaterman, Power Sweeper, Revinus Widener, Roller (Grade and Fill), Scarifier (ride-on), Shell Winder, Skid steer loader (Bobcat or similar; including all attachments), Span-Saw (ride-on), Steam Cleaner, Tamper (ride-on), Tie Extractor (ride-on), Tie Handler (ride-on), Tie Inserter (ride-on), Tie Spacer (ride-on), Tire Repair, Track Liner (ride-on), Tractor, Tractor (with towed accessories), Vibratory Compactor, Vibro Tamp, Well Point, and the following hands-off equipment: Compressors, Dust Collectors, Generators, Pumps, Welding Machines, Light Plants and Heaters

WAGES per hour

	07/01/2024	07/01/2025
Class A1*	\$ 57.01	\$ 58.91
Class A	54.90	57.30
Class B	53.99	56.39
Class C	51.42	53.82

(*) TONNAGE RATING PREMIUMS:

- Cranes over 1000 tons, A1 rate plus \$7.00
- Cranes from 800-999 tons, A1 rate plus \$6.00
- Cranes from 600-799 tons, A1 rate plus \$5.00
- Cranes from 400-599 tons, A1 rate plus \$4.00
- Cranes from 200-399 tons, A1 rate plus \$3.00
- Cranes from 111-199 tons, A1 rate plus \$2.00
- Cranes from 65-110 tons, A1 rate plus \$1.50
- Cranes from 0-64 Tons, A1 rate only

NOTE: Additional value subject to same premiums as shown for OT

() Tower Cranes, A1 rate plus \$3.00 (no tonnage premiums apply)**

- Cranes in Luffer Configuration, A1 rate plus \$5.00
- Cranes with external ballast (tray or wagon), A1 rate plus \$5.00

NOTE: Additional value subject to same premiums as shown for OT

Additional \$2.50 per hr. for hazardous waste removal work on State and/or Federally designated waste site which require employees to wear Level C or above forms of personal protection.

SHIFT WORK

Additional \$2.50 per hour for All Employees who work a single irregular work shift, of at least 5 consecutive days, starting from 5:00 PM to 1:00 AM that is mandated by the Contracting Agency.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour	07/01/2024	07/01/2025
Journeyworker	\$ 32.60	\$ 33.70

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

- Paid: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE
- Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: If the holiday falls on Sunday, it will be observed on Monday. If the observed Monday Holiday is worked, pay shall be double time plus Holiday pay for time worked. If the Holiday falls on a Saturday and is worked pay shall be double time plus Holiday pay for time worked. If the Holiday falls on a Saturday employer can choose to observe the paid holiday Saturday or give Friday off with holiday pay.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

1000 hours terms at the following percentage of Journeyworker's wage Class B

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
60%	70%	80%	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked	07/01/2024	07/01/2025
All Terms	\$ 27.45	\$ 28.30

1-158H/H Alb

Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging

DISTRICT 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Bronx, Cayuga, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Greene, Jefferson, Kings, Monroe, Nassau, New York, Orange, Oswego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, St. Lawrence, Suffolk, Ulster, Washington, Wayne, Westchester

WAGES

These wages do not apply to Operating Engineers on land based construction projects. For those projects, please see the Operating Engineer Heavy/Highway Rates. The wage rates below for all equipment and operators are only for marine dredging work in navigable waters found in the counties listed above.

Per Hour:	07/01/2024
CLASS A1	\$ 45.26

Deck Captain, Leverman,
 Mechanical Dredge Operator,
 Licensed Tug Operator 1000HP or more.

CLASS A2 Crane Operator (360 swing)	40.33
CLASS B Dozer, Front Loader Operator on Land	To conform to Operating Engineer Prevailing Wage in locality where work is being performed including benefits.
CLASS B1 Derrick Operator (180 swing) Spider/Spill Barge Operator Operator II, Fill Placer, Engineer Chief Mate, Electrician, Chief Welder, Maintenance Engineer, Licensed Boat, Crew Boat Operator	39.14
CLASS B2 Certified Welder	36.84
CLASS C1 Drag Barge Operator, Steward, Mate, Assistant Fill Placer	35.83
CLASS C2 Boat Operator	34.68
CLASS D Shoreman, Deckhand, Oiler, Rodman, Scowman, Cook, Messman, Porter/Janitor	28.81

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:
 THE FOLLOWING SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS APPLY TO ALL CATEGORIES

All Classes A & B	\$ 12.00 plus 7% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.63
All Class C & D	\$ 11.75 plus 7% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.50

OVERTIME PAY
 See (B2, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
 Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-25a-MarDredge

Operating Engineer - Survey Crew	08/01/2024
---	-------------------

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Survey Crew **DISTRICT 12**

ENTIRE COUNTIES
 Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cayuga, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Oswego, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Tioga, Tompkins, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Yates

PARTIAL COUNTIES
 Dutchess: The northern portion of the county from the northern boundary line of the City of Poughkeepsie, north.
 Genesee: Only the portion of the county that lies east of a line down the center of Route 98 to include all area that lies within the City of Batavia.

WAGES
 These rates apply to Building, Tunnel and Heavy Highway.

Per hour:
 SURVEY CLASSIFICATIONS:

Party Chief - One who directs a survey party.
Instrument Person - One who operates the surveying instruments.
Rod Person - One who holds the rods and assists the Instrument Person.

07/01/2024

Party Chief \$ 50.65
Instrument Person 46.54
Rod Person 34.55
Additional \$3.00/hr. for Tunnel Work
Additional \$2.50/hr. for Hazardous Work Site

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour worked:

Journeyman \$ 29.75

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, P, *X) on OVERTIME PAGE

*Note: \$25.10/Hr. Only for "ALL" premium hours paid when worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES: 1000 hour terms based on the Percentage of Rod Persons Wage:

07/01/2024

0-1000 60%
1001-2000 70%
2001-3000 80%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFIT per hour worked:

0-1000 \$ 21.53 / PHP \$18.45
1001-2000 24.55 / " 20.45
2001-3000 27.58/ " 22.93

NOTE: PHP is premium hours paid when worked.

12-158-545 D.H.H.

Operating Engineer - Survey Crew - Consulting Engineer

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Survey Crew - Consulting Engineer

DISTRICT 12

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cayuga, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Oswego, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Tioga, Tompkins, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Yates

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Dutchess: The northern portion of the county from the northern boundary line of the City of Poughkeepsie, north.

Genesee: Only the portion of the county that lies east of a line down the center of Route 98 to include all area that lies within the City of Batavia.

WAGES

These rates apply to feasibility and preliminary design surveying, line and grade surveying for inspection or supervision of construction when performed under a Consulting Engineer Agreement.

Per hour:

SURVEY CLASSIFICATIONS:

Party Chief - One who directs a survey party.
Instrument Person - One who operates the surveying instruments.
Rod Person - One who holds the rods and assists the Instrument Person.

07/01/2024

Party Chief \$ 50.65
Instrument Person 46.54
Rod Person 34.55

Additional \$3.00/hr. for Tunnel Work.
Additional \$2.50/hr. for EPA or DEC certified toxic or hazardous waste work.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour worked:

Journeyman \$ 29.75

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, *X) on OVERTIME PAGE

*Note: \$25.10/Hr. Only for "ALL" premium hours paid when worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES: 1000 hour terms based on percentage of Rod Persons Wage:

07/01/2024

0-1000	60%
1001-2000	70%
2001-3000	80%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFIT per hour worked:

0-1000	\$ 21.53 / PHP \$18.45
1001-2000	\$ 24.55 / " 20.45
2001-3000	\$ 26.98 / " 22.93

NOTE: PHP is premium hours paid when worked.

12-158-545 DCE

Operating Engineer - Tunnel

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Tunnel

DISTRICT 7

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cayuga, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Oswego, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Tioga, Tompkins, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Yates

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Dutchess: Northern part of Dutchess, to the northern boundary line of the City of Poughkeepie, then due east to Route 115 to Bedell Road, then east along Bedell Road to VanWagner Road, then north along VanWagner Road to Bower Road, then east along Bower Road to Rte. 44 east to Rte. 343, then along Rte. 343 east to the northern boundary of the Town of Dover Plains and east along the northern boundary of the Town of Dover Plains, to the borderline of the State of Connecticut.

Genesee: Only that portion of the county that lies east of a line drawn down the center of Route 98 and the entirety of the City of Batavia.

WAGES

CLASS A: Automatic Concrete Spreader (CMI Type); Automatic Fine Grader; Backhoe (except tractor mounted, rubber tired); Belt Placer (CMI Type); Blacktop Plant (automated); Cableway; Caisson Auger; Central Mix Concrete Plant (automated); Concrete Curb Machine (self-propelled slipform); Concrete Pump (8" or over); Dredge; Dual Drum Paver; Excavator; Front End Loader (4 cu. yd & over); Gradall; Head Tower (Sauerman or Equal); Hoist (shaft); Hoist (two or three Drum); Log Chipper/Loader (self-feeder); Maintenance Engineer (shaft and tunnel); any Mechanical Shaft Drill; Mine Hoist; Mining Machine(Mole and similar types); Mucking Machine or Mole; Overhead Crane (Gantry or Straddle Type); Pile Driver; Power Grader; Remote Controlled Mole or Tunnel Machine; Scraper; Shovel; Side Boom; Slip Form Paver (If a second man is needed, they shall be an Oiler); Tripper/Maintenance Engineer (shaft & tunnel); Tractor Drawn Belt-Type Loader; Tug Operator (manned rented equipment excluded); Tunnel Shovel.

CLASS B: Automated Central Mix Concrete Plant; Backhoe (topside); Backhoe (track mounted, rubber tired); Backhoe (topside); Bituminous Spreader and Mixer, Blacktop Plant (non-automated); Blast or Rotary Drill (truck or tractor mounted); Boring Machine; Cage Hoist; Central Mix Plant(non-automated); all Concrete Batching Plants; Compressors (4 or less exceeding 2,000 c.f.m. combined capacity); Concrete Pump; Crusher; Diesel Power Unit; Drill Rigs (tractor mounted); Front End Loader (under 4 cu. yd.); Grayco Epoxy Machine; Hoist (One Drum); Hoist (2 or 3 drum topside); Knuckle Boom material handler; Kolman Plant Loader & similar type Loaders (if employer requires another person to clean the screen or to maintain the equipment, they shall be an Oiler); L.C.M. Work Boat Operator; Locomotive; Maintenance Engineer (topside); Maintenance Grease Man; Mixer (for stabilized base-self-propelled); Monorail Machine; Plant Engineer; Personnel Hoist; Pump Crete; Ready Mix Concrete Plant; Refrigeration Equipment (for soil stabilization); Road Widener; Roller (all above sub-grade); Sea Mule; Shotcrete Machine; Shovel (topside); Tractor with Dozer and/or Pusher; Trencher; Tugger Hoist; Tunnel Locomotive; Vacuum Machine (mounted or towed); Welder; Winch; Winch Cat.

CLASS C: A Frame Truck; All Terrain Telescoping Material Handler; Ballast Regulator (ride-on); Compressors (4 not to exceed 2,000 c.f.m. combined capacity; or 3 or less with more than 1200 c.f.m. but not to exceed 2,000 c.f.m.); Compressors ((any size, but subject to other provisions for compressors), Dust Collectors, Generators, Pumps, Welding Machines, Light Plants (4 or any type combination)); Concrete Pavement Spreaders and Finishers; Conveyor; Drill (core); Drill (well); Electric Pump used in conjunction with Well Point System; Farm Tractor with Accessories; Fine Grade Machine; Fork Lift; Grout Pump (over 5 cu. ft.); Gunite Machine; Hammers (hydraulic-self-propelled); Hydra-Spiker (ride-on); Hydra-Blaster (water); Hydro-Blaster; Motorized Form Carrier; Post Hole Digger and Post Driver; Power Sweeper; Roller grade & fill); Scarifer (ride-on); Span-Saw (ride-on); Submersible Electric Pump (when used in lieu of well points); Tamper (ride-on); Tie-Extractor (ride-on), Tie Handler (ride-on), Tie Inserter (ride-on), Tie Spacer (ride-on); Track Liner (ride-on); Tractor with towed accessories; Vibratory Compactor; Vibro Tamp, Well Point.

CLASS D: Aggregate Plant; Cement & Bin Operator; Compressors (3 or less not to exceed 1,200 c.f.m. combined capacity); Compressors ((any size, but subject to other provisions for compressors), Dust Collectors, Generators, Pumps, Welding Machines, Light Plants (3 or less or any type or combination)); Concrete Saw (self-propelled); Form Tamper; Greaseman; Hydraulic Pump (jacking system); Junior Engineer; Light Plants; Mulching Machine; Oiler; Parapet Concrete or Pavement Grinder; Power Broom (towed); Power Heaterman (when used for production); Revinius Widener; Shell Winder; Steam Cleaner; Tractor.

Per hour:	07/01/2024	07/01/2025
CLASS A	\$ 55.91	\$ 58.44
CLASS B	54.69	57.22
CLASS C	51.90	54.43
CLASS D	48.89	51.42

Additional \$5.00 per hour for Hazardous Waste Work on a state or federally designated hazardous waste site where the Operating Engineer is in direct contact with hazardous material and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin and eye protection.

CRANES:

- Crane 1: All cranes, including self-erecting.
- Crane 2: All Lattice Boom Cranes and all cranes with a manufacturer's rating of fifty (50) ton and over.
- Crane 3: All hydraulic cranes and derricks with a manufacturer's rating of forty nine (49) ton and below, including boom trucks.

Crane 1	\$ 59.91	\$ 62.44
Crane 2	58.91	61.44
Crane 3	57.91	60.44

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:		
	\$ 25.05	\$ 25.90
	+ 9.85*	+ 10.10*

* This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, B2, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: If a holiday falls on Sunday, it shall be observed on Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES:(1000) hours terms at the following percentage of Journeyworker's Class B wage.

1st term	60%
2nd term	65%
3rd term	70%
4th term	75%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour: Same as Journeyworker

7-158-832TL.

Painter

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Clinton, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Hamilton, Montgomery, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Warren, Washington

WAGES

Per hour

07/01/2024

Painter\Wallcovers	\$ 32.03**
Drywall Finishers	32.03**
Spray Rate	32.03**
Structural Steel*	33.03**
Lead Abatement	33.03**
Lead Abatement on Structural Steel	34.03**

(*)Employees working on objects with the use of swing stage, boatswain chair, pick and cables only will be paid at Structural Steel rate.

(**) Plus Additional \$1.25 per hour not subject to Overtime/Premiums

Bridge Painter

See Bridge Painter rates for the following work:

All Bridges and Tanks

SHIFT WORK

THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL HOURLY RATE WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED SHIFT(S) OR SINGULAR IRREGULAR SHIFT WHEN THE SHIFT STARTS BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

2:30 PM to 6:00 AM PLUS \$1.00 to the applicable rate,
 and this is not subject to overtime

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

Journeyworker \$ 20.51

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E2, H) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: If the holiday falls on Sunday, it shall be observed on Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

1000 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyworker's base wage

Apprentice rate is calculated on the rate before the \$1.25 is added, then add the \$1.25

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
\$15	50%	60%	70%	80%	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour

All Terms \$ 20.51

1-201-P

Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Bronx, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Kings, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

WAGES

Per Hour:

STEEL:

Bridge Painting: 07/01/2024
 \$ 56.00
 + 10.35*

ADDITIONAL \$7.00 per hour for POWER TOOL/SPRAY, whether straight time or overtime.

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (50 hour cap).

NOTE: Generally, for Bridge Painting Contracts, ALL WORKERS on and off the bridge (including Flagmen) are to be paid Painter's Rate; the contract must be ONLY for Bridge Painting.

SHIFT WORK

When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents for an employer to work a second shift and works the second shift with employees other than from the first shift, all employees who work the second shift will be paid 10% of the base wage shift differential in lieu of overtime for the first eight (8) hours worked after which the employees shall be paid at time and one half of the regular wage rate. When a single irregular work shift is mandated in the job specifications or by the contracting agency, wages shall be paid at time and one half for single shifts between the hours of 3pm-11pm or 11pm-7am.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Journeyworker: \$ 12.43
 + 31.55*

* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (50 hour cap).

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (4, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage - Per hour:
 Apprentices: (1) year terms.

1st year	\$ 22.40 + 4.14
2nd year	\$ 33.60 + 6.21
3rd year	\$ 44.80 + 8.28
Supplemental Benefits - Per hour:	
1st year	\$ 1.16 + 12.62
2nd year	\$ 7.46 + 18.93
3rd year	\$ 9.94 + 25.24

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

8-DC-9/806/155-BrSS

Painter - Line Striping **08/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter - Line Striping

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Montgomery, Nassau, Orange, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:

Painter (Striping-Highway):	07/01/2024	04/01/2025	04/01/2026
Striping-Machine Operator*	\$ 34.12	\$ 35.49	\$ 36.93
Linerman Thermoplastic	41.12	42.74	44.44

Note: * Includes but is not limited to: Positioning of cones and directing of traffic using hand held devices. Excludes the Driver/Operator of equipment used in the maintenance and protection of traffic safety.

SHIFT WORK

When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents there shall be a 30% night shift premium pay differential for all work performed after 9:00pm and before 5:00am.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour paid:

Journeyworker:

Striping Machine Operator:	\$23.65	\$ 24.30	\$ 24.95
Linerman Thermoplastic:	23.65	24.30	24.95

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, B2, E2, F, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

One (1) year terms at the following wage rates:

1st Term:	\$ 16.00	\$ 16.00	\$ 16.00
2nd Term:	20.47	21.29	22.16
3rd Term:	27.30	28.39	29.54

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

All terms:	\$ 23.65	\$ 24.30	\$ 24.95
------------	----------	----------	----------

8-1456-LS

Painter - Metal Polisher **08/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter - Metal Polisher

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

07/01/2024

Metal Polisher	\$ 39.33
Metal Polisher*	40.43
Metal Polisher**	43.33

*Note: Applies on New Construction & complete renovation

** Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour: 07/01/2024

Journeyworker:

All classification	\$ 12.79
--------------------	----------

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, P, T) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour:

One (1) year term at the following wage rates:

07/01/2024

1st year	\$ 19.67
2nd year	21.63
3rd year	23.60

1st year*	\$ 22.06
-----------	----------

2nd year*	22.07
3rd year*	24.14
1st year**	\$ 22.17
2nd year**	24.13
3rd year**	26.10

*Note: Applies on New Construction & complete renovation
 ** Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

Supplemental benefits:
 Per hour:

1st year	\$ 8.69
2nd year	8.69
3rd year	8.69

8-8A/28A-MP

Plumber **08/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Plumber

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES
 Clinton, Warren, Washington

PARTIAL COUNTIES
 Saratoga: Entire county except the Townships of Stillwater, Halfmoon, Galway, Milton, Charlton, Clifton Park and City of Mechanicville.

WAGES

Per hour
 07/01/2024

Plumber &
 Steamfitter \$ 43.28

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

Journeyworker \$ 22.20
 +11.20*

* This portion of the benefit is subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime and applicable to paid Holidays

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (22) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 23) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: For the paid Christmas Holiday the employee must have worked 20 regular working days in the calendar year with contractor to qualify

Note: Whenever a Holiday falls on a Saturday, the preceding day, Friday, shall be observed as the Holiday. If a Holiday falls on a Sunday, the following day, Monday shall be observed as the Holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

One year terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st yr	50%
2nd yr	60%
3rd yr	70%
4th yr	80%
5th yr	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

1st yr	\$ 19.03 + 5.60*
2nd yr	19.66 + 6.72*
3rd yr	20.30 + 7.84*
4th yr	20.93 + 8.96*
5th yr	21.57 + 10.08*

* This portion of the benefit is subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

* This portion per hour paid.

Roofer **08/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Roofer **DISTRICT 1**

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Clinton, Columbia, Essex, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Montgomery, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Warren, Washington

WAGES

Per hour	07/01/2024	07/01/2025 Additional
Roofer/Waterproofer	\$ 37.05	\$ 1.75*
Asphalt Cold Process	37.55	
Fluid Applied Roof	37.55	
Pitch & Asbestos	39.05	

(*) To be allocated at a later date

SHIFT WORK

Shift Work:
 On government mandated shift work starting after 12:00pm and before 4:00am workers shall be paid \$4.00 additional per hour

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour	
Journeyworker	\$ 23.52

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, J) on OVERTIME PAGE.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: When any Holiday falls on Saturday, the Friday before such Holiday shall be recognized as the legal Holiday. When a Holiday falls on Sunday, it shall be observed the following Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour
 Apprentice terms at the following per cent of the Roofer/Waterproofer rate. For Pitch & Asbestos work, an additional \$2.00 must be paid in wages. For Asphalt Cold Process work and Fluid Applied Roof coating, an additional \$0.50 must be paid in the wages.

1st Term	58% + \$ 3.00
1500 hrs.	
2nd Term	74% + \$ 3.00
1 yr. and 1500 hrs. as 1st term.	
3rd Term	90%
1 yr. and 1500 hrs. as 2nd term.	

3rd Term complete at 1 yr and 1050 hrs. as 3rd term

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

1st Term	\$ 18.94
2nd Term	19.37
3rd Term	22.85

Sheetmetal Worker **08/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Sheetmetal Worker **DISTRICT 1**

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Clinton, Columbia, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Montgomery, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Warren, Washington

WAGES

Per hour

07/01/2024

Sheetmetal Worker \$ 40.52

All work requiring HAZWOPER Training additional \$1.00 per hour.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

Journeyworker \$ 37.27

OVERTIME PAY

See (B,E,E5,Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

When any holiday falls on Saturday, the Friday before such holiday shall be recognized as the legal holiday. Any holiday falling on Sunday, the following Monday shall be recognized as the legal holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

6 Month Terms at the following rate:

1st term	\$ 22.71
2nd term	24.57
3rd term	25.49
4th term	26.42
5th term	25.12
6th term	26.34
7th term	28.36
8th term	30.39
9th term	32.42
10th term	34.44

Supplemental Benefits per hour

1st term	\$ 23.21
2nd term	23.82
3rd term	24.13
4th term	24.58
5th term	31.59
6th term	32.04
7th term	32.79
8th term	33.56
9th term	34.32
10th term	35.07

1-83

Sprinkler Fitter

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Sprinkler Fitter

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Tioga, Tompkins, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

Per hour 07/01/2024

Sprinkler \$ 42.00
 Fitter

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

Journeyworker \$ 28.82

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: When a holiday falls on Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday and all work performed on either day shall be at the double time rate. When a holiday falls on Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be considered a holiday and all work performed on either day shall be at the double time rate.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

One Half Year terms at the following wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ 20.03	\$ 22.26	\$ 24.24	\$ 26.46	\$ 28.69	\$ 30.91	\$ 33.14	\$ 35.37	\$ 37.59	\$ 39.82

Supplemental Benefits per hour

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ 9.18	\$ 9.18	\$ 20.90	\$ 20.90	\$ 21.15	\$ 21.15	\$ 21.15	\$ 21.15	\$ 21.15	\$ 21.15 1-669

Teamster - Building **08/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Teamster - Building

DISTRICT 7

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Clinton, Essex, Franklin, Jefferson, St. Lawrence

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Lewis: Only the Townships of Croghan, Denmark, Diana, New Bremen, Harrisburg, Montague, Osceola and Pinckney.

Oswego: Only the Towns of Boylston, Redfield, and Sandy Creek.

Warren: Only the Townships of Hague, Horicon, Chester and Johnsburg.

WAGES

GROUP #1: Fuel Trucks, Fork Lift* (Warehouse Area Only), Warehouse*, Yardman*, Truck Helper, Pickups, Panel Truck, Flatbody Material Trucks (straight jobs), Single axle Dump Trucks, Dumpsters, Material Checkers/Receivers*, Greasers, Tiremen, Mechanic Helpers/Parts Chasers, Bus.

GROUP #2: Tandems, Mechanics & Batch Trucks.

GROUP #3: Semi Trailers, Low Boys, Asphalt Distributor Trucks, and Agitator Mixer Truck, Dump Crete Type Vehicles and 3 axle Dump trucks.

GROUP #4: Asbestos Removal, Special earth moving Euclid type or similar off highway equip.(non self load.) Articulated and all-track dump trucks.

*NOTE - Applies when a temporary warehouse structure is built/utilized specifically for a public work project.

Per hour: 07/01/2024

GROUP #1	\$ 30.72
GROUP #2	31.72
GROUP #3	31.82
GROUP #4	30.98

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 23.34

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

7-687B

Teamster - Heavy&Highway **08/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Teamster - Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 7

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Clinton, Essex, Franklin, Jefferson, St. Lawrence

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Lewis: Only the Townships of Croghan, Denmark, Diana, New Bremen, Harrisburg, Montague, Osceola and Pinckney.

Oswego: Only the Towns of Boylston, Redfield, and Sandy Creek.

Warren: Only the Townships of Hague, Horicon, Chester and Johnsburg.

WAGES

GROUP #1: Warehousemen*, Yardmen*, Truck Helpers, Pickups, Panel Trucks, Flatboy Material Trucks(straight jobs), Single Axle Dump Trucks, Dumpsters, Material Checkers/Receivers*, Greasers, Truck Tiremen, Mechanics Helpers/Parts Chasers, Fork Lift* (Warehouse Area Only), Tandems and Batch Trucks, Mechanics. Semi-Trailers, Low-Boy Trucks, Asphalt Distributor Trucks, and Agitator, Mixer Trucks and Dumpcrete type vehicles, Truck Mechanic, Fuel Truck.

GROUP #2: Specialized Earth Moving Equipment, Euclid type, or similar off-highway where not self-loading, Straddle (Ross) Carrier, and self-contained concrete mobile truck. Off-highway Tandem Back-Dump, Twin Engine Equipment and Double-Hitched Equipment where not self-loading.

*NOTE - Applies when a temporary warehouse structure is built/utilized specifically for a public work project.

Per hour: 07/01/2024

GROUP #1 \$ 32.78
GROUP #2 33.00

Additional \$1.50 per hour for hazardous waste removal work on a City, County, State and/or Federal Designated waste site and regulations require employee to use or wear respiratory protection.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 25.72

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: If a holiday falls on a Sunday, it will be celebrated on Monday.

7-687

Welder

08/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Welder

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

Per hour 07/01/2024

Welder: To be paid the same rate of the mechanic performing the work.*

*EXCEPTION: If a specific welder certification is required, then the 'Certified Welder' rate in that trade tag will be paid.

OVERTIME PAY

HOLIDAY

1-As Per Trade

Overtime Codes

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the OVERTIME section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. Additional requirements may also be listed in the HOLIDAY section.

NOTE: Supplemental Benefits are 'Per hour worked' (for each hour worked) unless otherwise noted

- (AA) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
- (A) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
- (B) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
- (B1) Time and one half of the hourly rate for the 9th & 10th hours week days and the 1st 8 hours on Saturday.
Double the hourly rate for all additional hours
- (B2) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 40 hours per week
- (C) Double the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
- (C1) Double the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
- (D) Double the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
- (D1) Double the hourly rate after 9 hours per day
- (E) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday
- (E1) Time and one half 1st 4 hours on Saturday; Double the hourly rate all additional Saturday hours
- (E2) Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
- (E3) Between November 1st and March 3rd Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather, provided a given employee has worked between 16 and 32 hours that week
- (E4) Saturday and Sunday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
- (E5) Double time after 8 hours on Saturdays
- (F) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
- (G) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
- (H) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
- (I) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday
- (J) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
- (K) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Holidays
- (L) Double the hourly rate on Saturday
- (M) Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
- (N) Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
- (O) Double the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
- (P) Double the hourly rate on Sunday
- (Q) Double the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
- (R) Double the hourly rate on Holidays
- (S) Two and one half times the hourly rate for Holidays

- (S1) Two and one half times the hourly rate the first 8 hours on Sunday or Holidays One and one half times the hourly rate all additional hours.
- (T) Triple the hourly rate for Holidays
- (U) Four times the hourly rate for Holidays
- (V) Including benefits at SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime
- (W) Time and one half for benefits on all overtime hours.
- (X) Benefits payable on Paid Holiday at straight time. If worked, additional benefit amount will be required for worked hours. (Refer to other codes listed.)

Holiday Codes

PAID Holidays:

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

OVERTIME Holiday Pay:

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays. The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the HOLIDAY section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. The Holidays as listed below are to be paid at the wage rates at which the employee is normally classified.

- (1) None
- (2) Labor Day
- (3) Memorial Day and Labor Day
- (4) Memorial Day and July 4th
- (5) Memorial Day, July 4th, and Labor Day
- (6) New Year's, Thanksgiving, and Christmas
- (7) Lincoln's Birthday, Washington's Birthday, and Veterans Day
- (8) Good Friday
- (9) Lincoln's Birthday
- (10) Washington's Birthday
- (11) Columbus Day
- (12) Election Day
- (13) Presidential Election Day
- (14) 1/2 Day on Presidential Election Day
- (15) Veterans Day
- (16) Day after Thanksgiving
- (17) July 4th
- (18) 1/2 Day before Christmas
- (19) 1/2 Day before New Years
- (20) Thanksgiving
- (21) New Year's Day
- (22) Christmas
- (23) Day before Christmas
- (24) Day before New Year's
- (25) Presidents' Day
- (26) Martin Luther King, Jr. Day
- (27) Memorial Day
- (28) Easter Sunday

(29) Juneteenth

**New York State Department of Labor - Bureau of Public Work
State Office Building Campus
Building 12 - Room 130
Albany, New York 12226**

REQUEST FOR WAGE AND SUPPLEMENT INFORMATION

As Required by Articles 8 and 9 of the NYS Labor Law

Fax (518) 485-1870 or mail this form for new schedules or for determination for additional occupations.

This Form Must Be Typed

Submitted By:

(Check Only One) Contracting Agency Architect or Engineering Firm Public Work District Office Date:

A. Public Work Contract to be let by: (Enter Data Pertaining to Contracting/Public Agency)

1. Name and complete address (Check if new or change)

Telephone _____ Fax _____

E-Mail: _____

2. NY State Units (see Item 5).

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 01 DOT | <input type="checkbox"/> 07 City |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 02 OGS | <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Local School District |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Dormitory Authority | <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Special Local District, i.e.,
Fire, Sewer, Water District |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 04 State University
Construction Fund | <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Village |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Mental Hygiene
Facilities Corp. | <input type="checkbox"/> 11 Town |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 06 OTHER N.Y. STATE UNIT | <input type="checkbox"/> 12 County |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Other Non-N.Y. State
(Describe) |

3. SEND REPLY TO (check if new or change)
Name and complete address:

Telephone _____ Fax _____

E-Mail: _____

4. SERVICE REQUIRED. Check appropriate box and provide project information.

- New Schedule of Wages and Supplements.
APPROXIMATE BID DATE : _____
- Additional Occupation and/or Redetermination

PRC NUMBER ISSUED PREVIOUSLY FOR
THIS PROJECT : _____

OFFICE USE ONLY

B. PROJECT PARTICULARS

5. Project Title _____

Description of Work _____

Contract Identification Number _____

Note: For NYS units, the OSC Contract No. _____

6. Location of Project:
Location on Site _____

Route No/Street Address _____

Village or City _____

Town _____

County _____

7. Nature of Project - Check One:

1. New Building
2. Addition to Existing Structure
3. Heavy and Highway Construction (New and Repair)
4. New Sewer or Waterline
5. Other New Construction (Explain)
6. Other Reconstruction, Maintenance, Repair or Alteration
7. Demolition
8. Building Service Contract

8. OCCUPATION FOR PROJECT :

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Construction (Building, Heavy
Highway/Sewer/Water) | <input type="checkbox"/> Fuel Delivery |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tunnel | <input type="checkbox"/> Guards, Watchmen |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Residential | <input type="checkbox"/> Janitors, Porters, Cleaners,
Elevator Operators |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Landscape Maintenance | <input type="checkbox"/> Moving furniture and
equipment |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Elevator maintenance | <input type="checkbox"/> Trash and refuse removal |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Exterminators, Fumigators | <input type="checkbox"/> Window cleaners |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Fire Safety Director, NYC Only | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Describe) |

9. Does this project comply with the Wicks Law involving separate bidding? YES NO

10. Name and Title of Requester

Signature



NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
Bureau of Public Work - Debarment List

**LIST OF EMPLOYERS INELIGIBLE TO BID ON OR BE
AWARDED ANY PUBLIC WORK CONTRACT**

Under Article 8 and Article 9 of the NYS Labor Law, a contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor shall be debarred and ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work or public building service contract/sub-contract with the state, any municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years from the date of debarment when:

- Two (2) final determinations have been rendered within any consecutive six-year (6) period determining that such contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor has WILLFULLY failed to pay the prevailing wage and/or supplements;
- One (1) final determination involves falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages and/or supplements.

The agency issuing the determination and providing the information, is denoted under the heading 'Fiscal Officer'. DOL = New York State Department of Labor; NYC = New York City Comptroller's Office; AG = New York State Attorney General's Office; DA = County District Attorney's Office.

Debarment Database: To search for contractors, sub-contractors and/or their successors debarred from bidding or being awarded any public work contract or subcontract under NYS Labor Law Articles 8 and 9, or under NYS Workers' Compensation Law Section 141-b, access the database at this link: <https://apps.labor.ny.gov/EDList/searchPage.do>

For inquiries please call 518-457-5589.

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 08/02/2024

Article 8

AGENCY	Fiscal Officer	FEIN	EMPLOYER NAME	EMPLOYER DBA NAME	ADDRESS	DEBARMENT START DATE	DEBARMENT END DATE
DOL	DOL	*****5754	0369 CONTRACTORS, LLC		515 WEST AVE UNIT PH 13NORWALK CT 06850	05/12/2021	05/12/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5784	A.J.M. TRUCKING, INC.		PO BOX 2064 MONROE NY 10950	02/12/2024	02/12/2029
DOL	AG	*****1812	ADVANCED BUILDERS & LAND DEVELOPMENT, INC.		400 OSER AVE #2300HAUPPAUGE NY 11788	09/11/2019	09/11/2024
DOL	NYC		ALL COUNTY SEWER & DRAIN, INC.		7 GREENFIELD DR WARWICK NY 10990	03/25/2022	03/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****8387	AMERICAN PAVING & MASONRY, CORP.		8 FOREST AVE GLEN COVE NY 11542	05/24/2024	05/24/2029
DOL	DOL	*****8654	AMERICAN PAVING, INC.		8 FORREST AVE. GLEN COVE NY 11542	05/24/2024	05/24/2029
DOL	NYC		AMJED PARVEZ		401 HANOVER AVENUE STATEN ISLAND NY 10304	01/11/2021	01/11/2026
DOL	DOL		ANGELO F COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA STREET SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		ANGELO GARCIA		515 WEST AVE UNIT PH 13NORWALK CT 06850	05/12/2021	05/12/2026
DOL	DOL		ANGELO STANCO		8 FOREST AVE. GLEN COVE NY 11542	05/24/2024	05/24/2029
DOL	DOL		ANGELO TONDO		449 WEST MOMBASHA ROAD MONROE NY 10950	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL	*****4231	ANKER'S ELECTRIC SERVICE, INC.		10 SOUTH 5TH ST LOCUST VALLEY NY 11560	09/26/2022	09/26/2027
DOL	DOL		ANTHONY MONGELLI		PO BOX 2064 MONROE NY 10950	02/12/2024	02/12/2029
DOL	NYC		ARADCO CONSTRUCTION CORP		115-46 132RD ST SOUTH OZONE PARK NY 11420	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		ARNOLD A. PAOLINI		1250 BROADWAY ST BUFFALO NY 14212	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	NYC		ARSHAD MEHMOOD		168-42 88TH AVENUE JAMAICA NY 11432	11/20/2019	11/20/2024
DOL	NYC		AVM CONSTRUCTION CORP		117-72 123RD ST SOUTH OZONE PARK NY 11420	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC		AZIDABEGUM		524 MCDONALD AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11218	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****8421	B & B DRYWALL, INC		206 WARREN AVE APT 1WHITE PLAINS NY 10603	12/14/2021	12/14/2026
DOL	DOL		B&L RENOVATION CO.		618 OCEAN PARKWAY APT A6BROOKLYN NY 11230	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		BERNARD BEGLEY		38 LONG RIDGE ROAD BEDFORD NY 10506	12/18/2019	12/18/2024
DOL	NYC	*****2113	BHW CONTRACTING, INC.		401 HANOVER AVENUE STATEN ISLAND NY 10304	01/11/2021	01/11/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3627	BJB CONSTRUCTION CORP.		38 LONG RIDGE ROAD BEDFORD NY 10506	12/18/2019	12/18/2024
DOL	DOL	*****5078	BLACK RIVER TREE REMOVAL, LLC		29807 ANDREWS ROAD BLACK RIVER NY 13032	10/17/2023	10/17/2028
DOL	DOL		BRADLEY J SCHUKA		4 BROTHERS ROAD WAPPINGERS FALLS NY 12590	10/20/2020	10/20/2025
DOL	DOL	*****9383	C.C. PAVING AND EXCAVATING, INC.		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 12SYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****4083	C.P.D. ENTERPRISES, INC		P.O BOX 281 WALDEN NY 12586	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****5161	CALADRI DEVELOPMENT CORP.		1223 PARK ST. PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3391	CALI ENTERPRISES, INC.		1223 PARK STREET PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	NYC		CALVIN WALTERS		465 EAST THIRD ST MT. VERNON NY 10550	09/09/2019	09/09/2024
DOL	DOL	*****4155	CASA BUILDERS, INC.	FRIEDLANDER CONSTRUCTION	64 N PUTT CONNERS ROAD NEW PALTZ NY 12561	05/10/2023	05/10/2028
DOL	AG	*****7247	CENTURY CONCRETE CORP		2375 RAYNOR ST RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL	*****0026	CHANTICLEER CONSTRUCTION LLC		4 BROTHERS ROAD WAPPINGERS FALLS NY 12590	10/20/2020	10/20/2025
DOL	NYC	*****2117	CHARAN ELECTRICAL ENTERPRISES		9-11 40TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	09/26/2023	09/26/2028

NYS DOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 08/02/2024

Article 8

DOL	NYC		CHARLES ZAHRADKA		863 WASHINGTON STREET FRANKLIN SQUARE NY 11010	03/10/2020	03/10/2025
DOL	DOL		CHRISTOPHER GRECO		26 NORTH MYRTLE AVENUE SPRING VALLEY NY 10956	02/18/2021	02/18/2026
DOL	DOL		CRAIG JOHANSEN		10 SOUTH 5TH ST LOCUST VALLEY NY 11560	09/26/2022	09/26/2027
DOL	DOL	*****3228	CROSS-COUNTY LANDSCAPING AND TREE SERVICE, INC.	ROCKLAND TREE SERVICE	26 NORTH MYRTLE AVENUE SPRING VALLEY NY 10956	02/18/2021	02/18/2026
DOL	DOL	*****7619	DANCO CONSTRUCTION UNLIMITED INC.		485 RAFT AVENUE HOLBROOK NY 11741	10/19/2021	10/19/2026
DOL	DOL		DANIEL ROBERT MCNALLY		7 GREENFIELD DRIVE WARWICK NY 10990	03/25/2022	03/25/2027
DOL	DOL		DARIAN L COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 2CSYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		DAVID FRIEDLANDER		64 NORTH PUTT CORNERS RD NEW PALTZ NY 12561	05/10/2023	05/10/2028
DOL	NYC		DAVID WEINER		14 NEW DROP LANE 2ND FLOORSTATEN ISLAND NY 10306	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL		DINA TAYLOR		64 N PUTT CONNERS RD NEW PALTZ NY 12561	05/10/2023	05/10/2028
DOL	DOL	*****5175	EAGLE MECHANICAL AND GENERAL CONSTRUCTION LLC		11371 RIDGE RD WOLCOTT NY 14590	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	AG		EDWIN HUTZLER		23 NORTH HOWELLS RD BELLPORT NY 11713	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DA		EDWIN HUTZLER		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL	*****0780	EMES HEATING & PLUMBING CONTR		5 EMES LANE MONSEY NY 10952	01/20/2002	01/20/3002
DOL	DOL		EMIL KISZKO		84 DIAMOND ST BROOKLYN NY 11222	07/18/2024	07/18/2029
DOL	DOL	*****3298	EMJACK CONSTRUCTION CORP.		84 DIAMOND ST BROOKLYN NY 11222	07/18/2024	07/18/2029
DOL	DOL	*****3298	EMJACK CONSTRUCTION LLC		4192 SIR ANDREW CIRCLE DOYLESTOWN PA 18902	07/18/2024	07/18/2029
DOL	DOL		EUGENIUSZ "GINO" KUCHAR		195 KINGSLAND AVE BROOKLYN NY 11222	12/22/2023	12/22/2028
DOL	DA		FREDERICK HUTZLER		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	NYC	*****6616	G & G MECHANICAL ENTERPRISES, LLC.		1936 HEMPSTEAD TURNPIKE EAST MEDOW NY 11554	11/29/2019	11/29/2024
DOL	DOL	*****2998	G.E.M. AMERICAN CONSTRUCTION CORP.		195 KINGSLAND AVE BROOKLYN NY 11222	12/22/2023	12/22/2028
DOL	NYC		GAYATRI MANGRU		21 DAREWOOD LANE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DA		GEORGE LUCEY		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	01/19/1998	01/19/2998
DOL	DA		GIOVANNA TRAVALJA		3735 9TH ST LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	01/05/2023	01/05/2028
DOL	DA	*****0213	GORILLA CONTRACTING GROUP, LLC		505 MANHATTAN AVE WEST BABYLON NY 11704	10/05/2023	10/05/2028
DOL	DOL		HANS RATH		24 ELDOR AVENUE NEW CITY NY 10956	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL		HERBERT CLEMEN		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	01/24/2023	01/24/2028
DOL	DOL		HERBERT CLEMEN		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****9211	J. WASE CONSTRUCTION CORP.		8545 RT 9W ATHENS NY 12015	03/09/2021	03/09/2026
DOL	DOL		J.M.J CONSTRUCTION		151 OSTRANDER AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13205	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON CONSTRUCTION		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON CONSTRUCTION		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON CONSTRUCTION		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027

NYS DOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 08/02/2024

Article 8

DOL	DOL		J.R.N COMPANIES, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/12/2022	12/12/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R.N COMPANIES, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL		J.R.N COMPANIES, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	J.R.N. CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL	*****1147	J.R.N. CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	J.R.N. CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		JAMES J. BAKER		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	02/09/2022	02/09/2027
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	11/15/2022	11/15/2027
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL	*****7993	JBS DIRT, INC.		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****2435	JEFFEL D. JOHNSON	JMJ7 AND SON	5553 CAIRNSTRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JEFFEL JOHNSON ELITE CARPENTER REMODEL AND CONSTRUCTION		C2 EVERGREEN CIRCLE LIVERPOOL NY 13090	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL	*****2435	JEFFREY M. JOHNSON	JMJ7 AND SON	5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	NYC		JENNIFER GUERRERO		1936 HEMPSTEAD TURNPIKE EAST MEADOW NY 11554	11/29/2019	11/29/2024
DOL	DOL		JIM PLAUGHER		17613 SANTE FE LINE ROAD WAYNEFIELD OH 45896	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 & SON CONSTRUCTION, LLC		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL LIVERPOOL NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 AND SONS CONTRACTORS		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 CONTRACTORS		7014 13TH AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11228	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 CONTRACTORS AND SONS		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 CONTRACTORS, LLC		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JOHN GOCEK		14B COMMERCIAL AVE ALBANY NY 12065	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL		JOHN MARKOVIC		47 MANDON TERRACE HAWTHORN NJ 07506	03/29/2021	03/29/2026
DOL	DOL		JOHN WASE		8545 RT 9W ATHENS NY 12015	03/09/2021	03/09/2026
DOL	DOL		JORGE RAMOS		8970 MIKE GARCIA DR MANASSAS VA 20109	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		JOSEPH K. SALERNO		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	DOL		JOSEPH K. SALERNO II		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	02/09/2022	02/09/2027
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	11/15/2022	11/15/2027
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL		JRN CONSTRUCTION CO, LLC		1024 BROADWAY ALBANY NY 12204	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL	*****1147	JRN CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	JRN CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	JRN CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 08/02/2024

Article 8

DOL	DOL		JRN PAVING, LLC	531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		JRN PAVING, LLC	531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		JRN PAVING, LLC	531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL		JULIUS AND GITA BEHREND	5 EMES LANE MONSEY NY 10952	11/20/2002	11/20/3002
DOL	DOL		KARIN MANGIN	796 PHELPS ROAD FRANKLIN LAKES NJ 07417	12/01/2020	12/01/2025
DOL	DOL		KATE E. CONNOR	7088 INTERSTATE ISLAND RD SYRACUSE NY 13209	03/31/2021	03/31/2026
DOL	DOL		KEAN INDUSTRIES, LLC	2345 RT. 52 SUITE 2NHOPEWELL JUNCTION NY 12533	12/18/2023	12/18/2028
DOL	DOL	*****2959	KELC DEVELOPMENT, INC	7088 INTERSTATE ISLAND RD SYRACUSE NY 13209	03/31/2021	03/31/2026
DOL	DOL		KIMBERLY F. BAKER	7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL		KMA GROUP II, INC.	29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028
DOL	DOL	*****1833	KMA GROUP INC.	29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028
DOL	DOL		KMA INSULATION, INC.	29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028
DOL	DOL		KRIN HEINEMANN	2345 ROUTE 52, SUITE 2N HOPEWELL JUNCTION NY 12533	12/18/2023	12/18/2028
DOL	NYC		KULWANT S. DEOL	9-11 40TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	09/26/2023	09/26/2028
DOL	DA	*****8816	LAKE CONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION	150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DOL		LEROY E. NELSON JR	531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		LEROY E. NELSON JR	531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		LEROY E. NELSON JR	531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	AG	*****3291	LINTECH ELECTRIC, INC.	3006 TILDEN AVE BROOKLYN NY 11226	02/16/2022	02/16/2027
DOL	DOL		LOUIS A. CALICCHIA	1223 PARK ST. PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	NYC		LUBOMIR PETER SVOBODA	27 HOUSMAN AVE STATEN ISLAND NY 10303	12/26/2019	12/26/2024
DOL	NYC		M & L STEEL & ORNAMENTAL IRON CORP.	27 HOUSMAN AVE STATEN ISLAND NY 10303	12/26/2019	12/26/2024
DOL	DOL	*****2196	MAINSTREAM SPECIALTIES, INC.	11 OLD TOWN RD SELKIRK NY 12158	02/02/2021	02/02/2026
DOL	DA		MANUEL P TOBIO	150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 14444	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DA		MANUEL TOBIO	150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DOL		MAQSOOD AHMAD	618 OCEAN PKWY BROOKLYN NY 11230	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC		MARIA NUBILE	84-22 GRAND AVENUE ELMHURST NY 11373	03/10/2020	03/10/2025
DOL	NYC	*****9926	MILLENNIUM FIRE PROTECTION, LLC	325 W. 38TH STREET SUITE 204NEW YORK NY 10018	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	NYC	*****0627	MILLENNIUM FIRE SERVICES, LLC	14 NEW DROP LNE 2ND FLOORSTATEN ISLAND NY 10306	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL	*****1320	MJC MASON CONTRACTING, INC.	42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1320	MJC MASON CONTRACTING, INC.	42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	01/24/2023	01/24/2028
DOL	NYC		MUHAMMED A. HASHEM	524 MCDONALD AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11218	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC		NAMOW, INC.	84-22 GRAND AVENUE ELMHURST NY 11373	03/10/2020	03/10/2025
DOL	DOL	*****7790	NATIONAL BUILDING & RESTORATION CORP	1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	DOL	*****1797	NATIONAL CONSTRUCTION SERVICES, INC	1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 08/02/2024

Article 8

DOL	NYC		NAVIT SINGH		402 JERICHO TURNPIKE NEW HYDE PARK NY 11040	08/10/2022	08/10/2027
DOL	DOL		NELCO CONTRACTING, LLC		1024 BROADWAY ALBANY NY 12204	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DA		NICHOLAS T. ANALITIS		505 MANHATTAN AVE WEST BABYLON NY 11704	10/05/2023	10/05/2028
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	11/15/2022	11/15/2027
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	02/09/2022	02/09/2027
DOL	DOL	*****7429	NICOLAE I. BARBIR	BESTUCCO CONSTRUCTI ON, INC.	444 SCHANTZ ROAD ALLENTOWN PA 18104	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC	*****5643	NYC LINE CONTRACTORS, INC.		402 JERICHO TURNPIKE NEW HYDE PARK NY 11040	08/10/2022	08/10/2027
DOL	DOL		PATRICK PENNACCHIO		2345 RT. 52 SUITE 2NHOPEWELL JUNCTION NY 12533	12/18/2023	12/18/2028
DOL	DOL		PATRICK PENNACCHIO		2345 RT. 52 SUITE 2NHOPEWELL JUNCTION NY 12533	12/18/2023	12/18/2028
DOL	DOL		PAULINE CHAHALES		935 S LAKE BLVD MAHOPAC NY 10541	03/02/2021	03/02/2026
DOL	DOL		PETER STEVENS		11 OLD TOWN ROAD SELKIRK NY 12158	02/02/2021	02/02/2026
DOL	DOL		PETER STEVENS		8269 21ST ST BELLEROSE NY 11426	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL	*****4168	PHANTOM CONSTRUCTION CORP.		95-27 116TH STREET QUEENS NY 11419	07/12/2024	07/12/2029
DOL	DOL	*****4168	PHANTOM CONSTRUCTION CORP.		95-27 116TH STREET QUEENS NY 11419	05/28/2024	05/28/2029
DOL	DOL	*****0466	PRECISION BUILT FENCES, INC.		1617 MAIN ST PEEKSKILL NY 10566	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	NYC		RASHEL CONSTRUCTION CORP		524 MCDONALD AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11218	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****1068	RATH MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS, INC.		24 ELDOR AVENUE NEW CITY NY 10956	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****2633	RAW POWER ELECTRIC CORP.		3 PARK CIRCLE MIDDLETOWN NY 10940	07/11/2022	07/11/2027
DOL	DA	*****7559	REGAL CONTRACTING INC.		24 WOODBINE AVE NORTHPORT NY 11768	10/01/2020	10/01/2025
DOL	DOL		RICHARD REGGIO		1617 MAIN ST PEEKSKILL NY 10566	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	DOL		ROBBYE BISSESAR		89-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11427	01/11/2003	01/11/3003
DOL	DOL		ROMEO WARREN		161 ROBYN RD MONROE NY 10950	07/11/2022	07/11/2027
DOL	DOL		RONALD MESSEN		14B COMMERCIAL AVE ALBANY NY 12065	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL	*****7172	RZ & AL INC.		198 RIDGE AVENUE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL		SAL FRESINA MASONRY CONTRACTORS, INC.		1935 TEALL AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13206	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SAL MASONRY CONTRACTORS, INC.		(SEE COMMENTS) SYRACUSE NY 13202	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL	*****9874	SALFREE ENTERPRISES INC		P.O BOX 14 2821 GARDNER RD POMPEI NY 13138	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SALVATORE A FRESINA A/K/A SAM FRESINA		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070 SYRACUSE NY 13218	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SAM FRESINA		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070 SYRACUSE NY 13218	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	NYC	*****0349	SAM WATERPROOFING INC		168-42 88TH AVENUE APT.1 AJAMAICA NY 11432	11/20/2019	11/20/2024
DOL	DA	*****0476	SAMCO ELECTRIC CORP.		3735 9TH ST LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	01/05/2023	01/05/2028
DOL	NYC	*****1130	SCANA CONSTRUCTION CORP.		863 WASHINGTON STREET FRANKLIN SQUARE NY 11010	03/10/2020	03/10/2025

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 08/02/2024

Article 8

DOL	DOL	*****2045	SCOTT DUFFIE	DUFFIE'S ELECTRIC, INC.	P.O BOX 111 CORNWALL NY 12518	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	DOL		SCOTT DUFFIE		P.O BOX 111 CORNWALL NY 12518	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	DA		SILVANO TRAVALJA		3735 9TH ST LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	01/05/2023	01/05/2028
DOL	DOL	*****0440	SOLAR GUYS INC.		8970 MIKE GARCIA DR MANASSAS VA 20109	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	NYC		SOMATIE RAMSUNAHAI		115-46 132ND ST SOUTH OZONE PARK NY 11420	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****2221	SOUTH BUFFALO ELECTRIC, INC.		1250 BROADWAY ST BUFFALO NY 14212	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	NYC	*****3661	SPANIER BUILDING MAINTENANCE CORP		200 OAK DRIVE SYOSSET NY 11791	03/14/2022	03/14/2027
DOL	DOL		STANADOS KALOGELAS		485 RAFT AVENUE HOLBROOK NY 11741	10/19/2021	10/19/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3496	STAR INTERNATIONAL INC		89-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11427	08/11/2003	08/11/3003
DOL	DOL	*****6844	STEAM PLANT AND CHX SYSTEMS INC.		14B COMMERCIAL AVENUE ALBANY NY 12065	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9528	STEEL-IT, LLC.		17613 SANTE FE LINE ROAD WAYNESFIELD OH 45896	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3800	SUBURBAN RESTORATION CO. INC.		5-10 BANTA PLACE FAIR LAWN PLACE NJ 07410	03/29/2021	03/29/2026
DOL	DOL	*****9150	SURGE INC.		8269 21ST STREET BELLEROSE NY 11426	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		SYED RAZA		198 RIDGE AVENUE NY 11581	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL		TARLOK SINGH		95-27 116TH STREET QUEENS NY 11419	05/28/2024	05/28/2029
DOL	DOL		TARLOK SINGH		95-27 116TH STREET QUEENS NY 11419	07/12/2024	07/12/2029
DOL	DOL		TERRY THOMPSON		11371 RIDGE RD WOLCOTT NY 14590	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****9733	TERSAL CONSTRUCTION SERVICES INC		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070SYRACUSE NY 13208	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		TERSAL CONTRACTORS, INC.		221 GARDNER RD P.O BOX 14POMPEI NY 13138	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		TERSAL DEVELOPMENT CORP.		1935 TEALL AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13206	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5766	THE COKER CORPORATION	COKER CORPORATION	2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		TIMOTHY PERCY		29807 ANDREWS ROAD BLACK RIVER NY 13612	10/17/2023	10/17/2028
DOL	DA	*****1050	TRI STATE CONSTRUCTION OF NY CORP.		50-39 175TH PLACE FRESH MEADOWS NY 11365	03/28/2022	03/28/2027
DOL	DA	*****4106	TRIPLE H CONCRETE CORP		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL	*****8210	UPSTATE CONCRETE & MASONRY CONTRACTING CO INC		449 WEST MOMBASHA ROAD MONROE NY 10950	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL	*****6418	VALHALLA CONSTRUCTION, LLC.		796 PHEPS ROAD FRANKLIN LAKES NJ 07417	12/01/2020	12/01/2025
DOL	NYC	*****2426	VICKRAM MANGRU	VICK CONSTRUCTION	21 DAREWOOD LANE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC		VICKRAM MANGRU		21 DAREWOOD LANE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		VIKTORIA RATH		24 ELDOR AVENUE NEW CITY NY 10956	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	NYC	*****3673	WALTERS AND WALTERS, INC.		465 EAST AND THIRD ST MT. VERNON NY 10550	09/09/2019	09/09/2024
DOL	DOL	*****8266	WILLIAM CHRIS MCCLENDON	MCCLENDON ASPHALT PAVING	1646 FALLS STREET NIAGARA FALLS NY 14303	05/01/2023	05/01/2028
DOL	DOL		WILLIAM CHRIS MCCLENDON		1646 FALLS STREET NIAGARA FALLS NY 14303	05/01/2023	05/01/2028
DOL	DOL		WILLIAM G. PROERFRIEDT		85 SPRUCEWOOD ROAD WEST BABYLON NY 11704	01/19/2021	01/19/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5924	WILLIAM G. PROPHY, LLC	WGP CONTRACTING, INC.	54 PENTAQUIT AVE BAYSHORE NY 11706	01/19/2021	01/19/2026

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 08/02/2024

Article 8

DOL	DOL		WILLIAM SCRIVENS		4192 SIR ANDREW CIRCLE DOYELSTOWN PA 18902	07/18/2024	07/18/2029
DOL	DOL		XENOFON EFTHIMIADIS		29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028